







VLT[®] AutomationDrive FC 360 Programming Guide

Contents

1 Introduction	3
1.1.1 Approvals	3
1.1.2 Symbols	3
1.1.3 Abbreviations	3
1.1.4 Definitions	4
1.1.5 Electrical Wiring - Control Cables	8
2 How to Programme	11
2.1 Programming	11
2.1.1 Programming with the Numerical Local Control Panel (NLCP)	11
2.1.2 NLCP	11
2.1.3 The Right-Key Function	12
2.2 Quick Menu	13
2.3 Status Menu	15
2.4 Main Menu	15
3 Parameter Descriptions	17
3.1 Parameters: 0-** Operation and Display	17
3.2 Parameters: 1-** Load and Motor	21
3.2.1 1-0* General Settings	21
3.2.2 1-2* Motor Data	21
3.3 Parameters: 2-** Brakes	27
3.4 Parameters: 3-** Reference/Ramps	29
3.4.1 3-0* Reference Limits	29
3.4.3 3-4* Ramp 1	31
3.4.4 3-5* Ramp 2	32
3.4.5 3-8* Other Ramps	32
3.5 Parameters: 4-** Limits/Warnings	34
3.6 Parameters: 5-** Digital In/Out	37
3.6.1 5-0* Digital I/O Mode	37
3.6.4 5-4* Relays	41
3.6.8 5-9* Bus Controlled	46
3.7 Parameters: 6-** Analog In/Out	48
3.7.1 6-0* Analog I/O Mode	48
3.7.2 6-1* Analog Input 53	48
3.7.3 6-2* Analog Input 54	49
3.7.4 6-7* Analog/Digital Output 45	49
3.7.5 6-9* Analog/Digital Output 42	51
3.8 Parameters: 7-** Controllers	53
3.9 Parameters: 8-** Communications and Options	58

VLT[®] AutomationDrive FC 360 Programming Guide

3.10	Parameters: 13-** Smart Logic Control	62
3.11	Parameters: 14-** Special Functions	69
	3.11.3 14-2* Trip Reset	71
3.12	Parameters: 15-** Drive Information	74
3.13	Parameters: 16-** Data Read-outs	76
3.14	Parameters: 18-** Data Readouts 2	79
3.15	Parameters: 22-** Application Functions	80
	3.15.1 22-4* Sleep Mode	80
	3.15.2 22-6* Broken Belt Detection	81
3.16	Parameters: 30-** Special Features	81
4 Param	eter Lists	82
	4.1.1 Conversion	82
	4.1.2 Active/Inactive Parameters in Different Drive Control Modes	83
	4.1.3 0-** Operation and Display	86
	4.1.4 1-** Load and Motor	87
	4.1.5 2-** Brakes	88
	4.1.6 3-** Reference/Ramps	88
	4.1.7 4-** Limits/Warnings	89
	4.1.8 5-** Digital In/Out	90
	4.1.9 6-** Analog In/Out	91
	4.1.10 7-** Controllers	92
	4.1.11 8-** Communications and Options	93
	4.1.12 13-** Smart Logic Control	94
	4.1.13 14-** Special Functions	95
	4.1.14 15-** Drive Information	96
	4.1.15 16-** Data Read-outs	97
	4.1.16 18-** Data Readouts 2	98
	4.1.17 22-** Application Functions	98
5 Troubl	eshooting	99
5.1	Warnings and Alarms	99
	5.1.1 Alarms	99
	5.1.2 Warnings	99
	5.1.3 Warning/Alarm Messages	99
Index		105

Danfoss

1 Introduction

Programming Guide Software version: 1.0x

This Programming Guide can be used for all FC 360 frequency converters with software version 1.0x.

The software version number can be seen from 15-43 Software Version.

1.1.1 Approvals

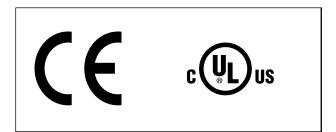


Table 1.1 Approvals

1.1.2 Symbols

The following symbols are used in this manual.

Indicates a potentially hazardous situation which, if not avoided, could result in death or serious injury.

ACAUTION

Indicates a potentially hazardous situation which, if not avoided, may result in minor or moderate injury. It may also be used to alert against unsafe practices.

CAUTION

Indicates a situation that may result in equipment or property-damage-only accidents.

NOTE

Indicates highlighted information that should be regarded with attention to avoid mistakes or operate equipment at less than optimal performance.

1.1.3 Abbreviations

Attending currentACAmerican wire gaugeAWGAmpere/AMPAAutomatic Motor AdaptationAMACurrent limitILIMDegrees Celsius°CDirect currentDCDrive DependentD-TYPEElectro Magnetic CompatibilityEMCElectronic Thermal RelayFTRFrequency converterFCGramgHertzHzHorsepowerhpKilohertzkHzLocal Control PanelLCPMetermAMillisecondmsMillisecondmsMinuteminMotion Control ToolMCTNanofaradnFNominal motor currentMmNominal motor requencyPMPremanent Magnet motorPCBPremanent Magnet motorPCBRated Inverter VoltagePELVPrinted Circuit BoardsSynchronous Motor SpeednsSecondsSynchronous Motor SpeedNuTorque limitVThe maximum output current supplied by the HerusVHortageVThe maximum output current supplied by the HerusNuAmerica MarcenterNuAmerica MarcenterNuAmerica MarcenterNuAmorica Motor SpeednsSecondsSecondsuccenterMarcenterNuAmorica Motor Current supplied by the HerusMorica Motor Speed<	Altornating current	40
Ampere/AMPAAutomatic Motor AdaptationAMACurrent limitLumDegrees Celsius°CDirect currentDCDrive DependentD-TYPEElectro Magnetic CompatibilityEMCElectronic Thermal RelayFTRFrequency converterFCGramgHertzHzHorsepowerhpKilohertzKHzLocal Control PanelLCPMetermMillisecondmsMinuteminMotion Control ToolMCTNanofaradnFNominal motor currentIM.NNominal motor offequencyFM.NNominal motor voltagePELVPrinted Circuit BoardRCBRegenerative terminalsRegenSynchronous Motor SpeednsSynchronous Motor SpeednsSynchronous Motor SpeednsYortyTLIMVoltsVThe maximum output current supplied by theIvrt.MVoltsVThe maximum output current supplied by theIvrt.N	Alternating current	AC
Automatic Motor AdaptationAMACurrent limitILMDegrees Celsius°CDirect currentDCDrive DependentD-TYPEElectro Magnetic CompatibilityEMCElectronic Thermal RelayETRFrequency converterFCGramgHertzHzHorsepowerhpKilohertzKHzLocal Control PanelLCPMilliamperemAMilliamperemAMinuteminMorian Control ToolMCTNanofaradnFNominal motor currentM_MNominal motor frequencyPMPreterive Extra Low VoltagePELVPrinted Circuit BoardRCBRevolutions Per MinuteRegenSecondsSynchronous Motor SpeednsSynchronous Motor SpeednsTorque limitVThe maximum output current supplied by theIvr_MVoltsVThe maximum output current supplied by theIvr_M		
Current limitILIMDegrees Celsius°CDirect currentDCDrive DependentD-TYPEElectro Magnetic CompatibilityEMCElectronic Thermal RelayETRFrequency converterFCGramgHertzHzHorsepowerhpKilohertzKHzLocal Control PanelLCPMetermMillihenry InductancemHMillisecondmsMinuteminMorion Control ToolMCTNanofaradnFNominal motor currentIMNNominal motor frequency PM_N Nominal motor voltagePELVPrinted Circuit BoardRCBRevolutions Per MinuteRegenSynchronous Motor SpeednsSynchronous Motor SpeednsSynchronous Motor SpeednsTorque limitVThe maximum output currentIv_TMAXThe rated output current supplied by theIv_TN	•	
Degrees Celsius°CDirect currentDCDrive DependentD-TYPEElectro Magnetic CompatibilityEMCElectronic Thermal RelayETRFrequency converterFCGramgHertzHzHorsepowerhpKilohertzKHzLocal Control PanelLCPMetermMillihenry InductancemHMillisecondmsMinuteminMotion Control ToolMCTNanofaradnFNewton MetersNmNominal motor currentIMNNominal motor voltageUMNPermanent Magnet motorPELVPrinted Circuit BoardRCBRated Inverter Output CurrentINNRegenerative terminalsRegenSonchronous Motor SpeednsSynchronous Motor SpeednsTorque limitVThe maximum output current supplied by theIvr_MaxIvr MatterIvr_Max		
Direct currentDCDrive DependentD-TYPEElectro Magnetic CompatibilityEMCElectronic Thermal RelayETRFrequency converterFCGramgHertzHzHorsepowerhpKilohertzKHzLocal Control PanelLCPMetermMilliamperemAMillisecondmsMinuteminMotion Control ToolMCTNanofaradnFNewton MetersNmNominal motor currentIMNNominal motor voltageUMNPermanent Magnet motorPRMNominal motor voltagePELVPrinted Circuit BoardREGRevolutions Per MinuteRegenRegenerative terminalsRegenSecondsSynchronous Motor SpeednsTorque limitTLIMVoltsVThe maximum output currentIvr_MaxIvr Atta Spieled by theIvr_Max		
Drive DependentD-TYPEElectro Magnetic CompatibilityEMCElectronic Thermal RelayETRFrequency converterFCGramgHertzHzHorsepowerhpKilohertzKHzLocal Control PanelLCPMetermAMilliamperemAMillisecondmsMinuteminMotor Control ToolMCTNanofaradnFNewton MetersNmNominal motor currentIMNNominal motor frequencyfM.NNominal motor voltagePELVPrinted Circuit BoardPCBReden Inverter Output CurrentINVRegenerative terminalsRegenSecondsSynchronous Motor SpeednsTorque limitrLimVoltsVThe maximum output current supplied by theIvr_MaxInverter Output currentIvr_Max		
Electro Magnetic CompatibilityEMCElectronic Thermal RelayETRFrequency converterFCGramgHertzHzHorsepowerhpKilohertzKHzLocal Control PanelLCPMetermMilliamperemAMillisecondmsMinuteminMotion Control ToolMCTNanofaradnFNewton MetersNmNominal motor currentIM,NNominal motor voltageUM,NPermanent Magnet motorPMProtective Extra Low VoltagePELVPrinted Circuit BoardRegenRegenerative terminalsRegenSecondsSynchronous Motor SpeednsVoltsVThe maximum output currentIvrt.MAXThe rated output current supplied by theIvrt.M		
Electronic Thermal RelayETRFrequency converterFCGramgHertzHzHorsepowerhpKilohertzKHzLocal Control PanelLCPMetermMillihenry InductancemHMillisecondmsMinuteminMotion Control ToolMCTNanofaradnFNewton MetersNmNominal motor currentIM,NNominal motor requencyfM,NNominal motor voltageUM,NPermanent Magnet motorPCBRated Inverter Output CurrentINNVRegenerative terminalsRegenSecondsSynchronous Motor SpeednsTorque limitVut_TMAXThe maximum output current supplied by theIvut_MAX		
Frequency converterFCGramgHertzHzHorsepowerhpKilohertzKHzLocal Control PanelLCPMetermMilliamperemAMillisecondmsMinuteminMotion Control ToolMCTNanofaradnFNewton MetersNmNominal motor currentIM,NNominal motor frequencyfM,NNominal motor voltageUM,NPermanent Magnet motorPELVPrinted Circuit BoardPCBRated Inverter Output CurrentINNVRegenerative terminalsRegenSecondsSynchronous Motor SpeednsTorque limitTLIMVoltsVThe maximum output current supplied by theIvLT,MAX		
GramgHertzHzHorsepowerhpKilohertzkHzLocal Control PanelLCPMetermMillihenry InductancemHMillisecondmsMinuteminMotion Control ToolMCTNanofaradnFNewton MetersNmNominal motor currentIMNNominal motor frequencyfMNNominal motor voltageUMNPermanent Magnet motorPCBRated Inverter Output CurrentINNVRegenerative terminalsRegenSecondsSynchronous Motor SpeednsYorksVTorque limitVLT,MAXThe rated output current supplied by theIvLT,MNetare output current supplied by theIvLT,M		
HertzHzHorsepowerhpKilohertzkHzLocal Control PanelLCPMetermMillihenry InductancemHMillisecondmsMinuteminMotion Control ToolMCTNanofaradnFNewton MetersNmNominal motor currentIM_NNominal motor requencyfM_NNominal motor voltageUM_NPermanent Magnet motorPELVPrinted Circuit BoardPCBRated Inverter Output CurrentINNVRegenerative terminalsRegenSecondsSynchronous Motor SpeednsYoltsVThe maximum output current supplied by theIvLT,N	Frequency converter	FC
HorsepowerhpKilohertzkHzKilohertzkHzLocal Control PanelLCPMetermMillihenry InductancemHMillisecondmsMillisecondmsMinuteminMotion Control ToolMCTNanofaradnFNewton MetersNmNominal motor currentIM.NNominal motor frequencyfM.NNominal motor voltageUM.NPermanent Magnet motorPELVPrinted Circuit BoardPCBRated Inverter Output CurrentINNVRegenerative terminalsRegenSecondsSynchronous Motor SpeednsTorque limitVut.MAXVoltsVThe maximum output current supplied by theIvut.N	Gram	-
KilohertzkHzLocal Control PanelLCPMetermMillihenry InductancemHMilliamperemAMillisecondmsMinuteminMotion Control ToolMCTNanofaradnFNewton MetersNmNominal motor currentIM,NNominal motor frequencyfm,NNominal motor voltageUM,NPermanent Magnet motorPELVPrinted Circuit BoardPCBRated Inverter Output CurrentINNVRegenerative terminalsRegenSecondsSynchronous Motor SpeednsTorque limitTLIMVoltsVThe maximum output currentIvLT,MAXThe rated output current supplied by theIvLT,MAX	Hertz	Hz
Local Control PanelLCPMetermMillihenry InductancemHMilliamperemAMillisecondmsMinuteminMotion Control ToolMCTNanofaradnFNewton MetersNmNominal motor currentIM,NNominal motor frequencyfm,NNominal motor oltageUM,NPermanent Magnet motorPELVPrinted Circuit BoardPCBRated Inverter Output CurrentINNRegenerative terminalsRegenSecondsSynchronous Motor SpeednsTorque limitTLIMVoltsVThe maximum output current supplied by theIvLT,MAX	Horsepower	hp
MetermMillihenry InductancemHMilliamperemAMillisecondmsMinuteminMotion Control ToolMCTNanofaradnFNewton MetersNmNominal motor currentIM,NNominal motor frequencyfM,NNominal motor voltageUM,NPermanent Magnet motorPELVPrinted Circuit BoardPCBRated Inverter Output CurrentINNVRegenerative terminalsRegenSecondsSynchronous Motor SpeednsTorque limitTLIMVoltsVThe maximum output current supplied by theIvLT,MAX	Kilohertz	kHz
Millihenry InductancemHMilliamperemAMillisecondmsMinuteminMotion Control ToolMCTNanofaradnFNewton MetersNmNominal motor currentIM,NNominal motor frequencyfM,NNominal motor voltageUM,NPermanent Magnet motorPELVPrinted Circuit BoardPCBRated Inverter Output CurrentINNVRegenerative terminalsRegenSecondsSynchronous Motor SpeednsTorque limitTLIMVoltsVThe maximum output current supplied by theIvLT,MAX	Local Control Panel	LCP
MilliamperemAMillisecondmsMinuteminMotion Control ToolMCTNanofaradnFNewton MetersNmNominal motor currentIM,NNominal motor frequencyfm,NNominal motor powerPM,NNominal motor voltageUM,NPermanent Magnet motorPH motorProtective Extra Low VoltagePELVPrinted Circuit BoardPCBRated Inverter Output CurrentINNVRegenerative terminalsRegenSecondsSynchronous Motor SpeednsTorque limitTLIMVoltsVThe maximum output current supplied by theIvLT,MAX	Meter	m
MillisecondmsMinuteminMotion Control ToolMCTNanofaradnFNewton MetersNmNominal motor currentIM,NNominal motor frequencyfM,NNominal motor voltageUM,NPermanent Magnet motorPM motorProtective Extra Low VoltagePELVPrinted Circuit BoardPCBRated Inverter Output CurrentINNVRegenerative terminalsRegenSecondsSynchronous Motor SpeednsTorque limitTLIMVoltsVThe maximum output current supplied by theIvLT,MAX	Millihenry Inductance	mH
MinuteminMinuteminMotion Control ToolMCTNanofaradnFNewton MetersNmNominal motor currentIM,NNominal motor frequencyfm,NNominal motor powerPM,NNominal motor voltageUM,NPermanent Magnet motorPM motorProtective Extra Low VoltagePELVPrinted Circuit BoardPCBRated Inverter Output CurrentINNVRegenerative terminalsRegenSecondsSynchronous Motor SpeednsTorque limitTLIMVoltsVThe maximum output currentIvLT,MAXThe rated output current supplied by theIvLT,N	Milliampere	mA
Motion Control ToolMCTNanofaradnFNewton MetersNmNominal motor currentImmNominal motor frequencyfm,NNominal motor powerPM.NNominal motor voltageUM.NPermanent Magnet motorPM motorProtective Extra Low VoltagePELVPrinted Circuit BoardPCBRated Inverter Output CurrentInNvRegenerative terminalsRegenSecondsSynchronous Motor SpeednsTorque limitTLIMVoltsVThe maximum output current supplied by theIvLT,MAX	Millisecond	ms
NanofaradnFNewton MetersNmNominal motor currentImmNominal motor frequencyfm,NNominal motor powerPm,NNominal motor voltageUm,NPermanent Magnet motorPM motorProtective Extra Low VoltagePELVPrinted Circuit BoardPCBRated Inverter Output CurrentINNVRegenerative terminalsRegenSecondsSynchronous Motor SpeednsTorque limitTLIMVoltsVThe maximum output current supplied by theIvLT,MAX	Minute	min
Newton MetersNmNominal motor currentIm,NNominal motor frequencyfm,NNominal motor powerPm,NNominal motor voltageUm,NPermanent Magnet motorPM motorProtective Extra Low VoltagePELVPrinted Circuit BoardPCBRated Inverter Output CurrentINVRegenerative terminalsRegenSecondsSynchronous Motor SpeednsTorque limitTLIMVoltsVThe maximum output current supplied by theIvLT,MAX	Motion Control Tool	МСТ
Nominal motor currentImmNominal motor frequencyfmmNominal motor powerPmmNominal motor voltageUmmPermanent Magnet motorPM motorProtective Extra Low VoltagePELVPrinted Circuit BoardPCBRated Inverter Output CurrentInnvRegenerative terminalsRegenSecondsSynchronous Motor SpeednsTorque limitTLIMVoltsVThe maximum output currentIvLT,MAXThe rated output current supplied by theIvLT,N	Nanofarad	nF
Nominal motor frequencyfm,NNominal motor powerPm,NNominal motor voltageUm,NNominal motor voltageUM,NPermanent Magnet motorPM motorProtective Extra Low VoltagePELVPrinted Circuit BoardPCBRated Inverter Output CurrentINVRevolutions Per MinuteRPMRegenerative terminalsRegenSecondsSynchronous Motor SpeednsTorque limitTLIMVoltsVThe maximum output currentIvLT,MAXThe rated output current supplied by theIvLT,N	Newton Meters	Nm
Nominal motor powerPM,NNominal motor voltageUM,NPermanent Magnet motorPM motorProtective Extra Low VoltagePELVPrinted Circuit BoardPCBRated Inverter Output CurrentINVRevolutions Per MinuteRPMRegenerative terminalsRegenSecondsSynchronous Motor SpeednsTorque limitTLIMVoltsVThe maximum output current supplied by theIvLT,N	Nominal motor current	I _{M,N}
Nominal motor voltageUM,NPermanent Magnet motorPM motorProtective Extra Low VoltagePELVPrinted Circuit BoardPCBRated Inverter Output CurrentINVRevolutions Per MinuteRPMRegenerative terminalsRegenSecondsSynchronous Motor SpeednsTorque limitTLIMVoltsVThe maximum output currentIvLT,MAXThe rated output current supplied by theIvLT,N	Nominal motor frequency	f _{M,N}
Permanent Magnet motor PM motor Protective Extra Low Voltage PELV Printed Circuit Board PCB Rated Inverter Output Current INV Revolutions Per Minute RPM Regenerative terminals Regen Second s Synchronous Motor Speed ns Torque limit TLIM Volts V The maximum output current IvLT,MAX The rated output current supplied by the IvLT,N	Nominal motor power	P _{M,N}
Protective Extra Low Voltage PELV Printed Circuit Board PCB Rated Inverter Output Current INV Revolutions Per Minute RPM Regenerative terminals Regen Second s Synchronous Motor Speed ns Torque limit TLIM Volts V The maximum output current IvLT,MAX The rated output current supplied by the IvLT,N	Nominal motor voltage	U _{M,N}
Printed Circuit Board PCB Rated Inverter Output Current INV Revolutions Per Minute RPM Regenerative terminals Regen Second s Synchronous Motor Speed ns Torque limit TLIM Volts V The maximum output current IvLT,MAX The rated output current supplied by the IvLT,N	Permanent Magnet motor	PM motor
Rated Inverter Output Current INV Revolutions Per Minute RPM Regenerative terminals Regen Second s Synchronous Motor Speed ns Torque limit TLIM Volts V The maximum output current IvLT,MAX The rated output current supplied by the IvLT,N	Protective Extra Low Voltage	PELV
Revolutions Per Minute RPM Regenerative terminals Regen Second s Synchronous Motor Speed ns Torque limit TLIM Volts V The maximum output current IvLT,MAX The rated output current supplied by the IvLT,N	Printed Circuit Board	РСВ
Regenerative terminals Regen Second s Synchronous Motor Speed ns Torque limit TLIM Volts V The maximum output current IvLT,MAX The rated output current supplied by the IvLT,N	Rated Inverter Output Current	linv
Second s Synchronous Motor Speed ns Torque limit TLIM Volts V The maximum output current IvLT,MAX The rated output current supplied by the IvLT,N	Revolutions Per Minute	RPM
Second s Synchronous Motor Speed ns Torque limit TLIM Volts V The maximum output current IvLT,MAX The rated output current supplied by the IvLT,N	Regenerative terminals	Regen
Synchronous Motor Speed ns Torque limit TLIM Volts V The maximum output current IvLT,MAX The rated output current supplied by the IvLT,N		
Torque limit TLIM Volts V The maximum output current IvLT,MAX The rated output current supplied by the IvLT,N		
Volts V The maximum output current IvLT,MAX The rated output current supplied by the IvLT,N	, ,	
The maximum output current IvLT,MAX The rated output current supplied by the IvLT,N		
The rated output current supplied by the IVLT,N		

Table 1.2 Abbreviations



1.1.4 Definitions

Frequency converter

IVLT, MAX Maximum output current.

Ivlt ,n

Rated output current supplied by the frequency converter.

UVLT, MAX Maximum output voltage.

Input

Control command

Start and stop the connected motor by means of LCP and digital inputs.

Functions are divided into two groups.

Functions in group 1 have higher priority than functions in group 2.

Group 1	Reset, Coasting stop, Reset and Coasting stop,
	Quick-stop, DC braking, Stop and the [OFF] key.
Group 2	Start, Pulse start, Reversing, Start reversing, Jog
	and Freeze output

Motor

Motor Running

Torque generated on output shaft and speed from zero rpm to max. speed on motor.

f_{JOG}

Motor frequency when the jog function is activated (via digital terminals).

fм

Motor frequency.

fMAX

Maximum motor frequency.

fMIN Minimum motor frequency.

fм,N Rated motor frequency (nameplate data).

Iм

Motor current (actual).

Ім, N

Rated motor current (nameplate data).

nм N Rated motor speed (nameplate data).

ns Synchronous motor speed

 $n_s = \frac{2 \times par. \ 1 - 23 \times 60 \ s}{2 \times 10^{-1}}$ par. 1 – 39

nslip Motor slip.

Рм, N Rated motor power (nameplate data in kW or HP). T_{M,N}

Rated torque (motor).

Uм

Instantaneous motor voltage.

Um,n

Rated motor voltage (nameplate data).

Break-away torque

Torque

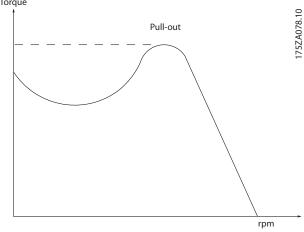


Illustration 1.1 Break-away torque

ηνιτ

The efficiency of the frequency converter is defined as the ratio between the power output and the power input.

Start-disable command

A stop command belonging to the group 1 control commands - see this group.

Stop command See Control commands.

References

Analog Reference A signal transmitted to the analog inputs 53 or 54, can be voltage or current.

Binary Reference A signal transmitted to the serial communication port.

Preset Reference

A defined preset reference to be set from -100% to +100% of the reference range. Selection of eight preset references via the digital terminals.

Pulse Reference A pulse frequency signal transmitted to the digital inputs (terminal 29 or 33).

Introduction

Ref_{MAX}

Determines the relationship between the reference input at 100% full scale value (typically 10 V, 20 mA) and the resulting reference. The maximum reference value set in *3-03 Maximum Reference*.

Refmin

Determines the relationship between the reference input at 0% value (typically 0 V, 0 mA, 4 mA) and the resulting reference. The minimum reference value set in *3-02 Minimum Reference*.

Miscellaneous

Analog Inputs

The analog inputs are used for controlling various functions of the frequency converter. There are two types of analog inputs: Current input, 0-20 mA and 4-20 mA Voltage input, 0 to +10 V DC.

Analog Outputs

The analog outputs can supply a signal of 0-20 mA, 4-20 mA.

Automatic Motor Adaptation, AMA

AMA algorithm determines the electrical parameters for the connected motor at standstill.

Brake Resistor

The brake resistor is a module capable of absorbing the brake power generated in regenerative braking. This regenerative braking power increases the intermediate circuit voltage and a brake chopper ensures that the power is transmitted to the brake resistor.

CT Characteristics

Constant torque characteristics used for all applications such as conveyor belts, displacement pumps and cranes.

Digital Inputs

The digital inputs can be used for controlling various functions of the frequency converter.

Digital Outputs

The frequency converter features two Solid State outputs that can supply a 24 V DC (max. 40 mA) signal.

<u>DSP</u>

Digital Signal Processor.

<u>ETR</u>

Electronic Thermal Relay is a thermal load calculation based on present load and time. Its purpose is to estimate the motor temperature.

<u>Hiperface[®]</u>

Hiperface[®] is a registered trademark by Stegmann.

<u>Initialising</u>

If initialising is carried out (14-22 Operation Mode), the frequency converter returns to the default setting.

Intermittent Duty Cycle

An intermittent duty rating refers to a sequence of duty cycles. Each cycle consists of an on-load and an off-load period. The operation can be either periodic duty or non-periodic duty.

<u>LCP</u>

The Local Control Panel makes up a complete interface for control and programming of the frequency converter. The control panel is detachable and can be installed up to 3 m from the frequency converter, i.e. in a front panel with the installation kit option.

lsb

Least significant bit.

<u>msb</u>

Most significant bit.

MCM

Short for Mille Circular Mil, an American measuring unit for cable cross-section. 1 MCM = 0.5067mm².

On-line/Off-line Parameters

Changes to on-line parameters are activated immediately after the data value is changed. Changes to off-line parameters are not activated until you enter [OK] on the LCP.

Process PID

The PID control maintains the desired speed, pressure, temperature, etc. by adjusting the output frequency to match the varying load.

<u>PCD</u>

Process Control Data

Power_Cycle

Switch off the mains until display (LCP) is dark – then turn power on again.

Pulse Input/Incremental Encoder

An external, digital pulse transmitter used for feeding back information on motor speed. The encoder is used in applications where great accuracy in speed control is required.

RCD

Residual Current Device.

<u>Set-up</u>

Save parameter settings in two Set-ups. Change between the two parameter Set-ups and edit one Set-up, while another Set-up is active.

<u>SFAVM</u>

Switching pattern called <u>Stator Flux</u> oriented <u>A</u>synchronous <u>Vector M</u>odulation (*14-00 Switching Pattern*).

Slip Compensation

The frequency converter compensates for the motor slip by giving the frequency a supplement that follows the measured motor load keeping the motor speed almost constant.

Smart Logic Control (SLC)

The SLC is a sequence of user defined actions executed when the associated user defined events are evaluated as true by the Smart Logic Controller. (Parameter group 13-** Smart Logic Control (SLC).

<u>STW</u>

Status Word

FC Standard Bus

Includes RS-485 bus with FC protocol or MC protocol. See *8-30 Protocol*.

Thermistor

A temperature-dependent resistor placed where the temperature is to be monitored (frequency converter or motor).

<u>Trip</u>

A state entered in fault situations, e.g. if the frequency converter is subject to an over-temperature or when the frequency converter is protecting the motor, process or mechanism. Restart is prevented until the cause of the fault has disappeared and the trip state is cancelled by activating reset or, in some cases, by being programmed to reset automatically. Trip may not be used for personal safety.

Trip Locked

A state entered in fault situations when the frequency converter is protecting itself and requiring physical intervention, e.g. if the frequency converter is subject to a short circuit on the output. A locked trip can only be cancelled by cutting off mains, removing the cause of the fault, and reconnecting the frequency converter. Restart is prevented until the trip state is cancelled by activating reset or, in some cases, by being programmed to reset automatically. Trip may not be used for personal safety.

VT Characteristics

Variable torque characteristics used for pumps and fans.

<u>VVC</u>plus

If compared with standard voltage/frequency ratio control, Voltage Vector Control (VVC^{plus}) improves the dynamics and the stability, both when the speed reference is changed and in relation to the load torque.

<u>60° AVM</u>

Switching pattern called 60° <u>A</u>synchronous <u>V</u>ector <u>Modulation</u> (14-00 Switching Pattern).

Power Factor

The power factor is the relation between I_1 and I_{RMS} .

Power factor = $\frac{\sqrt{3} \times U \times I_1 \cos \varphi}{\sqrt{3} \times U \times I_{RMS}}$

The power factor for 3-phase control:

$$= \frac{l_1 \times cos \varphi_1}{l_{RMS}} = \frac{l_1}{l_{RMS}} since \cos \varphi_1 =$$

The power factor indicates to which extent the frequency converter imposes a load on the mains supply. The lower the power factor, the higher the I_{RMS} for the same kW performance.

1

$$I_{RMS} = \sqrt{I_1^2 + I_5^2 + I_7^2} + \dots + I_n^2$$

In addition, a high power factor indicates that the different harmonic currents are low.

The frequency converters' built-in DC coils produce a high power factor, which minimizes the imposed load on the mains supply.

The voltage of the frequency converter is dangerous whenever connected to mains. Incorrect installation of the motor, frequency converter or fieldbus may cause death, serious personal injury or damage to the equipment. Consequently, the instructions in this manual, as well as national and local rules and safety regulations, must be complied with.

Safety Regulations

- The mains supply to the frequency converter must be disconnected whenever repair work is to be carried out. Check that the mains supply has been disconnected and that the necessary time has elapsed before removing motor and mains supply cables.
- [Off] does not disconnect the mains supply and consequently it must not be used as a safety switch.
- The equipment must be properly earthed, the user must be protected against supply voltage and the motor must be protected against overload in accordance with applicable national and local regulations.
- 4. The earth leakage current exceeds 3.5 mA.
- 5. Protection against motor overload is not included in the factory setting. If this function is desired, set 1-90 Motor Thermal Protection to data value [4] ETR trip 1 or data value [3] ETR warning 1.
- The frequency converter has more voltage sources than L1, L2 and L3, when load sharing (linking of DC intermediate circuit) is installed. Check that all voltage sources have been disconnected and that the necessary time has elapsed before commencing repair work.

Warning against unintended start

- The motor can be brought to a stop by means of digital commands, bus commands, references or a local stop, while the frequency converter is connected to mains. If personal safety considerations (e.g. risk of personal injury caused by contact with moving machine parts following an unintentional start) make it necessary to ensure that no unintended start occurs, these stop functions are not sufficient. In such cases the mains supply must be disconnected.
- The motor may start while setting the parameters. If this means that personal safety may be compromised (e.g. personal injury caused by contact with moving machine parts), motor starting must be prevented by disconnection of the motor connection.
- 3. A motor that has been stopped with the mains supply connected, may start if faults occur in the electronics of the frequency converter, through temporary overload or if a fault in the power supply grid or motor connection is remedied. If unintended start must be prevented for personal safety reasons (e.g. risk of injury caused by contact with moving machine parts), the normal stop functions of the frequency converter are not sufficient. In such cases the mains supply must be disconnected.
- 4. Control signals from, or internally within, the frequency converter may in rare cases be activated in error, be delayed or fail to occur entirely. When used in situations where safety is critical, e.g. when controlling the electromagnetic brake function of a hoist application, these control signals must not be relied on exclusively.

High Voltage

Touching the electrical parts may be fatal - even after the equipment has been disconnected from mains. Also make sure that other voltage inputs have been disconnected, such as load sharing (linkage of DC intermediate circuit), as well as the motor connection for kinetic back up.

Systems where frequency converters are installed must, if necessary, be equipped with additional monitoring and protective devices according to the valid safety regulations, e.g law on mechanical tools, regulations for the prevention of accidents etc. Modifications on the frequency converters by means of the operating software are allowed.

NOTE

Hazardous situations shall be identified by the machine builder/ integrator who is responsible for taking necessary preventive means into consideration. Additional monitoring and protective devices may be included, always according to valid national safety regulations, e.g. law on mechanical tools, regulations for the prevention of accidents.

Protection Mode

Once a hardware limit on motor current or dc-link voltage is exceeded the frequency converter will enter "Protection mode". "Protection mode" means a change of the PWM modulation strategy and a low switching frequency to minimize losses. This continues 10 s after the last fault and increases the reliability and the robustness of the frequency converter while re-establishing full control of the motor.

1.1.5 Electrical Wiring - Control Cables

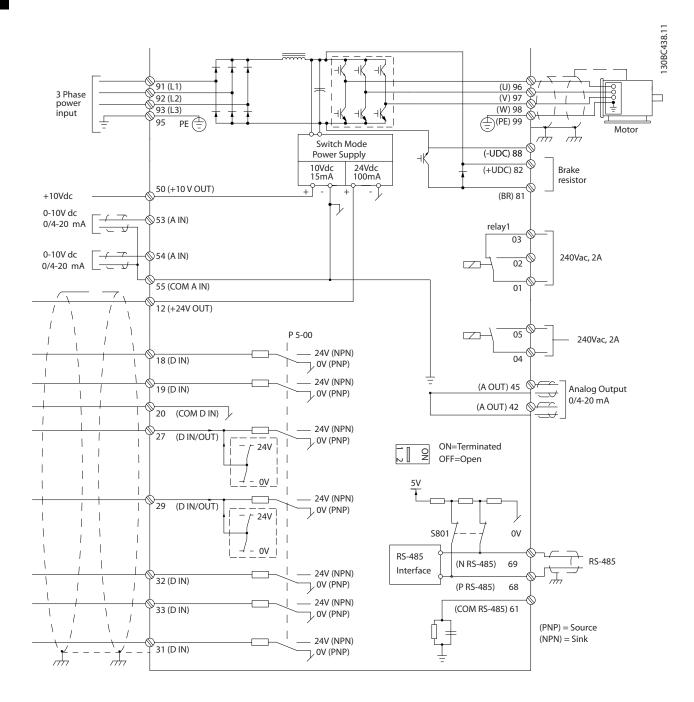


Illustration 1.2 Basic Wiring Schematic Drawing

A=Analog, D=Digital

1) Built-in braking chopper available from 0.37 - 22 kW

2) Relay 2 is 2 pole for J1-J3 and 3 pole for J4-J7. Relay 2 of J4-J7 with terminal 4,5,6, same NO/NC logic as Relay 1.

Very long control cables and analog signals may in rare cases and depending on installation result in 50/60 Hz earth loops due to noise from mains supply cables.

If this occurs, it may be necessary to break the screen or insert a 100 nF capacitor between screen and chassis.

30BD367.10

130BD368.11

The digital and analog inputs and outputs must be connected separately to the common inputs (terminal 20 and 55) of the frequency converter to avoid ground currents from both groups to affect other groups. For example, switching on the digital input may disturb the analog input signal.

Input polarity of control terminals

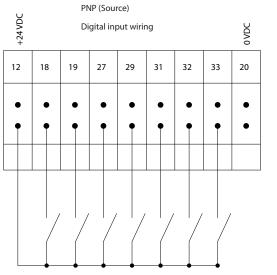


Illustration 1.3 PNP (Source)

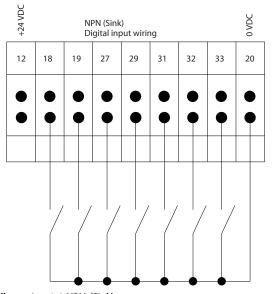


Illustration 1.4 NPN (Sink)

NOTE

Control cables must be screened/armoured.

See section on earthing of screened/armoured control cables in the Design Guide for the correct termination of control cables.

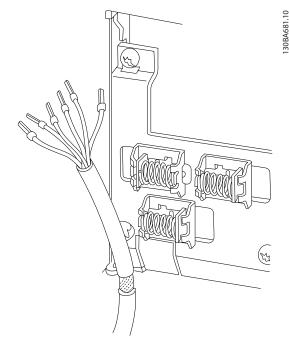
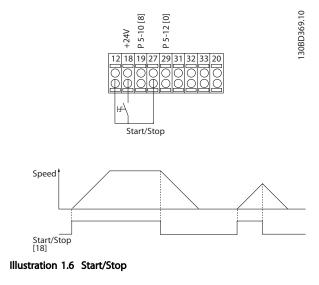


Illustration 1.5 Earthing of Screened/Armoured Control Cables

1.1.6 Start/Stop

Terminal 18 = 5-10 Terminal 18 Digital Input [8] Start Terminal 27 = 5-12 Terminal 27 Digital Input [0] No operation (Default coast inverse)



Introduction

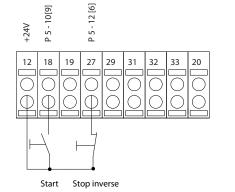
130BD370.10



1.1.7 Pulse Start/Stop

Terminal 18 = 5-10 Terminal 18 Digital Input Latched start, [9]

Terminal 27= 5-12 Terminal 27 Digital Input Stop inverse, [6]



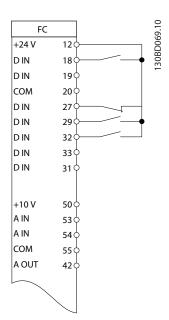


Illustration 1.8 Speed Up/Down

1.1.9 Potentiometer Reference

Voltage reference via a potentiometer

Reference Source 1 = [1] Analog input 53 (default)

Terminal 53, Low Voltage = 0 V

Terminal 53, High Voltage = 10 V

Terminal 53, Low Ref./Feedback = 0 RPM

Terminal 53, High Ref./Feedback = 1500 RPM

6-19 Terminal 53 mode=[1] Voltage

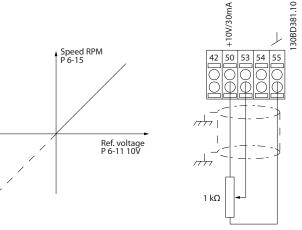
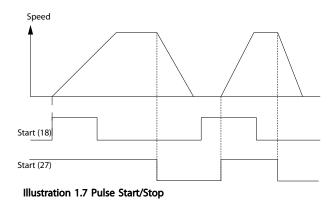


Illustration 1.9 Potentiometer Reference



1.1.8 Speed Up/Down

Terminals 29/32 = Speed up/down

Terminal 18 = 5-10 Terminal 18 Digital Input Start [9] (default)

Terminal 27 = 5-12 Terminal 27 Digital Input Freeze reference [19]

Terminal 29 = 5-13 Terminal 29 Digital Input Speed up [21]

Terminal 32 = 5-14 Terminal 32 Digital Input Speed down [22]

Danfoss

2 How to Programme

2.1 Programming

2.1.1 Programming with the Numerical Local Control Panel (NLCP)

The FC 360 supports graphic and numerical local control panels as well as blind covers. This chapter covers programming with the NLCP.

NOTE

The frequency converter can also be programmed from a PC via RS-485 com-port by installing the MCT-10 Setup software. This software can either be ordered using code number 130B1000 or downloaded from the Danfoss Web site:www.danfoss.com/BusinessAreas/DrivesSolutions/ softwaredownload.

2.1.2 NLCP

The NLCP is divided into four functional sections.

- A. Numeric display
- B. Menu key
- C. Navigation keys and indicator lights (LEDs)
- D. Operation keys and indicator lights (LEDs)

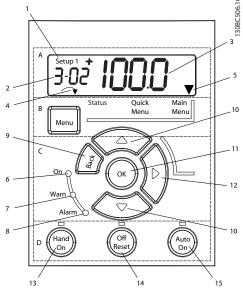


Illustration 2.1 View of the NLCP

A. Numeric Display

The LCD-display is back-lit with 1 numeric line. All data is displayed on the LCP.

1	Set-up number shows the active set-up and the edit set-		
	up. If the same set-up acts as both active and edit set-up,		
	only that set-up number is shown (factory setting). When		
	active and edit set-up differ, both numbers are shown in		
	the display (Setup 12). The number flashing, indicates the		
	edit set-up.		
2	Parameter number.		
3	Parameter value.		
4	Motor direction is shown to the bottom left of the display		
	- indicated by a small arrow pointing either clockwise or		
	counterclockwise.		
5	The triangle indicates if the LCP is in status, quick menu or		
	main menu.		

Table 2.1 Legend to Illustration 2.1



Illustration 2.2 Display Information

B. Menu Key

Press [Menu] to select between status, quick menu or main menu.

C. Navigation keys and indicator lights (LEDs)

6	Green LED/On: Control section is working.		
7	Yellow LED/Warn.: Indicates a warning.		
8	Flashing Red LED/Alarm: Indicates an alarm.		
9	[Back]: For moving to the previous step or layer in the		
	navigation structure		
10	Arrows [▲] [▼]: For maneuvering between parameter groups,		
	parameters and within parameters or increasing/decreasing		
	parameter values. Can also be used for setting local		
	reference.		
11	[OK]: For selecting a parameter and for accepting changes to		
	parameter settings		
12	[►]: For moving from left to right within the parameter value		
	in order to change each digit individually. See description in		
	2.1.3 The Right-Key Function.		

Table 2.2 Legend to Illustration 2.1

D. Operation keys and indicator lights (LEDs)

13			
113	[Hand On]: Starts the motor and enables control of the		
	frequency converter via the LCP.		
	NOTE		
	Terminal 27 Digital Input (5-12 Terminal 27 Digital		
	<i>Input</i>) has coast inverse as default setting. This means that [Hand On] will not start the motor if there is no 24 V to terminal 27.		
	1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1		
14	[Off/Reset]: stops the motor (off). If in alarm mode the		
14	[Off/Reset]: stops the motor (off). If in alarm mode the alarm will be reset.		
14	alarm will be reset.		

Table 2.3 Legend to Illustration 2.1

2.1.3 The Right-Key Function

The [Off/Reset] key is not a safety switch. It does not disconnect the frequency converter from mains.

Press [►] to edit any of the four digits on the display individually. When pressing [►] once, the cursor moves to the first digit and the digit starts flashing as shown in *Illustration 2.3.* The value can now be changed by pressing the [▲] [▼] navigation keys. Pressing [►] will not change the value of the digits or move the decimal point.

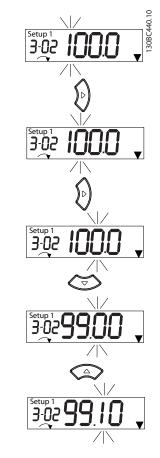


Illustration 2.3 Right Key Function

The right key can also be used for moving between parameter groups: when in main menu, press the right key to move to the first parameter in the next parameter group (e.g. move from 0-03 [0] to 1-00 [0]).

Danfoss

2.2 Quick Menu

The Quick Menu gives easy access to the most frequently used parameters.

- 1. To enter the Quick Menu, press [Menu] until indicator in display is placed above *Quick Menu*.
- Press [▲] [▼] to select either QM1 or QM2, then press [OK].
- 3. Press [▲] [▼] to browse through the parameters in the Quick Menu.
- 4. Press [OK] to select a parameter.
- 5. Press [▲] [▼] to change the value of a parameter setting.
- 6. Press [OK] to accept the change.
- 7. To exit, press either [Back] twice (or three times if in QM" and QM3) to enter *Status*, or press [Menu] once to enter *Main Menu*.

130BC445.11

2

<u>Danfvšš</u>

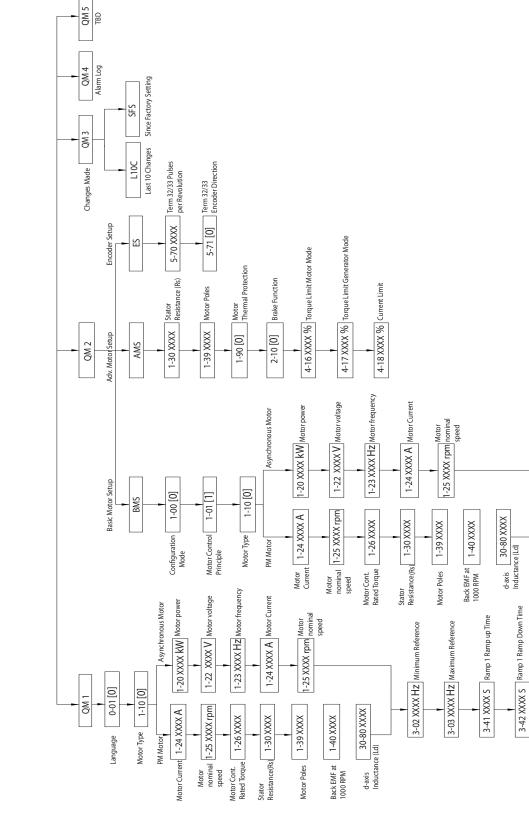


Illustration 2.4 Quick Menu Structure

4-14 XXXX Hz Motor Speed High Limit [Hz]

Terminal 27 Digital input

5-12 [2]

AMA

1-29 [1]

4-19 XXXX Hz Max Output Frequency



2.3 Status Menu

After power up the Status Menu is active. Press [Menu] to toggle between Status, Quick Menu and Main Menu.

[▲] and [▼] toggle between the choices in each menu.

The display indicates the status mode with a small arrow above "Status".



Illustration 2.5 Indicating Status Mode

2.4 Main Menu

The Main Menu gives access to all parameters.

- 1. To enter the Main Menu, press [Menu] until indicator in display is placed above Main Menu.
- 2. $[\blacktriangle]$ [\checkmark]: browse through the parameter groups.
- 3. Press [OK] to select a parameter group.
- 4. [▲] [▼]: browse through the parameters in the specific group.
- 5. Press [OK] to select the parameter.
- 6. [▶] and [▲] [▼]: set/change the parameter value.
- 7. Press [OK] to accept the value.
- 8. To exit, press either [Back] twice (or three times for array parameters) to enter Main Menu, or press [Menu] once to enter Status.

See *Illustration 2.6* for the principles of changing the value of continuous, enumerated and array parameters.

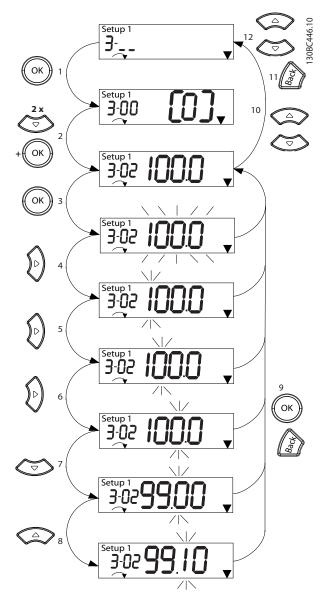


Illustration 2.6 Main Menu Interactions - Continuous Parameters

1	[OK]: the first parameter in the group is shown.		
2	Press $[\mathbf{v}]$ repeatedly to move down to the desired		
	parameter.		
3	Press [OK] to start editing.		
4	[>]: first digit flashing (can be edited).		
5	[►]: second digit flashing (can be edited).		
6	[▶]: third digit flashing (can be edited).		
7	[ullet]: decreases the parameter value, the decimal point		
	changes automatically		
8	[[▲]]: increases the parameter value.		
9	[Back]: cancel changes, return to 2)		
	[OK]: accept changes, return to 2)		
10	[▲][▼]: select parameter within the group.		
11	[Back]: Removes the value and shows the parameter group.		
12	[▲][▼]: select group.		

Table 2.4 Chaning Values in Continuous Parameters

For enumerated parameters the interaction is similar but the parameter value is shown in brackets, because of the NLCP digits limitation (4 large digits) and the enum can be greater than 99. When the enum value is greater than 99, the NLCP can only display the first part of the bracket.

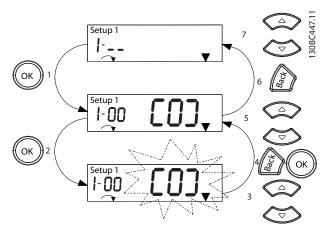


Illustration 2.7 Main Menu Interactions - Enumerated Parameters

1	[OK]: the first parameter in the group is shown.	
2	Press [OK] to start editing.	
3	[▲][▼]: change parameter value (flashing).	
4	Press [Back] to cancel changes or [OK] to accept changes	
	(return to screen 2).	
5	$[\blacktriangle][\triangledown]$: select parameter within the group.	
6	[Back]: Removes the value and shows the parameter group.	
7	[▲][▼]: select group.	

Table 2.5 Changing Values in Enumerated Parameters

Array parameters function as follows:

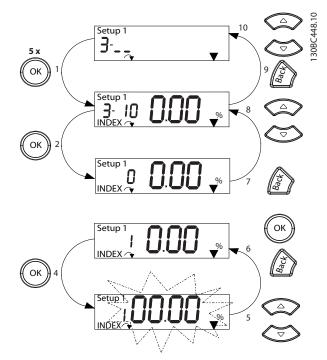


Illustration 2.8 Main Menu Interactions - Array Parameters

1	[OK]: shows parameter numbers and the value in the first index.		
2	[OK]: Index can be selected.		
3	[▲][▼]: Select index.		
4	[OK]: Value can be edited.		
5	[▲][▼]: change parameter value (flashing).		
6	[Back]: cancels changes		
	[OK]: accepts changes		
7	[Back]: cancels editing index, a new parameter can be selected.		
8	[▲][▼]: select parameter within the group.		
9	[Back]: removes parameter index value and shows the		
	parameter group.		
10	[▲][▼]: select group.		

Table 2.6 Changing Values in Array Parameters

Danfoss

3 Parameter Descriptions

3.1 Parameters: 0-** Operation and Display

Parameters related to the fundamental functions of the frequency converter, function of the LCP keys and configuration of the LCP display.

3.1.1 0-0* Basic Settings

0-03 Regional Settings		
Option: Function:		Function:
		NOTE
		This parameter cannot be adjusted while
		the motor is running.
[0]	Interna-	Activates 1-20 Motor Power [kW] for setting the
	tional	motor power in kW and sets the default value
		of 1-23 Motor Frequency to 50 Hz.
[1]	US	Activates 1-20 Motor Power [kW] for setting the
		motor power in HP and sets the default value of
		1-23 Motor Frequency to 60 Hz.

0-04 Operating State at Power-up (Hand)

Op	otion:	Function:
		Selects the operating mode upon reconnection of the frequency converter to mains voltage after power down in Hand (local) operation mode.
[0]	Resume	Restarts the frequency converter, maintaining the same and the same start/stop settings (applied by [Hand On/Off]) as before the frequency converter was powered down.
[1]	Forced stop, ref=old	Restarts the frequency converter with a saved local reference, after mains voltage reappears and after pressing [Hand On].
[2]	Forced stop, ref=0	Resets the local reference to 0 upon restarting the frequency converter.

0-06 GridType

Opti	on:	Function:	
		Select the grid type of the supply voltage/frequency.	
		NOTE Not all choices are supported in all power sizes.	
		IT grid is al supply mains, where the neutral point of secondary side	

0-06	0-06 GridType			
Opti	on:	Function:		
		of the transformer is not connected to ground		
		Delta is a supply mains where the secondary part of the transformer is delta connected and one phase is connected to ground.		
[10]	380-440V/50Hz/IT-grid			
[11]	380-440V/50Hz/Delta			
[12]	380-440V/50Hz			
[20]	440-480V/50Hz/IT-grid			
[21]	440-480V/50Hz/Delta			
[22]	440-480V/50Hz			
[110]	380-440V/60Hz/IT-grid			
[111]	380-440V/60Hz/Delta			
[112]	380-440V/60Hz			
[120]	440-480V/60Hz/IT-grid			
[121]	440-480V/60Hz/Delta			
[122]	440-480V/60Hz			

0-07 Auto DC Braking

Ор	Option: Function:			
		Protective function against overvoltage at coast.		
		Can cause PWM when coasted.		
[0]	Off	Function is not active.		
[1]	On	Function is active.		

3.1.2 0-1* Set-up Operations

Define and control the individual parameter set-ups. The frequency converter has two parameter set-ups that can be programmed independently of each other. This makes the frequency converter very flexible and able to solve advanced control functionality problems, often saving the cost of external control equipment. For example these can be used to program the frequency converter to operate according to one control scheme in one set-up (e.g. motor 1 for horizontal movement) and another control scheme in another set-up (e.g. motor 2 for vertical movement). Alternatively they can be used by an OEM machine builder to identically program all their factory fitted frequency converters for different machine types within a range to have the same parameters and then during production/commissioning simply select a specific set-up depending on which machine the frequency converter is installed on.



The active set-up (i.e. the set-up in which the frequency converter is currently operating) can be selected in *0-10 Active Set-up* and is displayed in the LCP. Using Multi set-up it is possible to switch between set-ups with the frequency converter running or stopped, via digital input or serial communication commands. If it is necessary to change set-ups while running, ensure *0-12 This Set-up Linked to* is programmed as required. Using *0-11 Edit Set-up* it is possible to edit parameters within any of the set-ups while continuing the frequency converter operation in its active set-up which can be a different set-up to that being edited. Using *0-51 Set-up Copy* it is possible to copy parameter settings between the set-ups to enable quicker commissioning if similar parameter settings are required in different set-ups.

0-1	0-10 Active Set-up			
Op	otion:	Function:		
		Select the set-up in which the frequency converter is to operate. Use 0-51 Set-up Copy to copy a set- up to one or all set-ups. To avoid conflicting settings of the same parameter within two different set-ups, link the set-ups together using 0-12 Link Setups. Stop the frequency converter before switching between set-ups where the parameters marked Not changeable during operation have different values. Parameters which are Not changeable during operation are marked FALSE in the parameter lists in 4 Parameter Lists.		
[1]	Set-up 1	Set-up 1 is active.		
[2]	Set-up 2	Set-up 2 is active.		
[9]	Multi Set-up	Is used for remote selection of set-ups using digital inputs and the serial communication port., This set-up uses the settings from <i>0-12 Link Setups</i> .		

0-1	0-11 Programming Set-up			
Op	otion:	Function:		
		Select the set-up to be edited (i.e. programmed) during operation; either the active set-up or the inactive set-up. The set-up number being edited is displayed flashing in the LCP.		
[1]	Set-up 1	[1] Set-up 1 to [2] Set-up 2 can be edited freely during operation, independently of the active set-up.		
[2]	Set-up 2			
[9]	Active Set- up	(i.e. the set-up in which the frequency conveter is operating) can also be edited during operation.		

	0-12	Link Setu	
--	------	-----------	--

Opt	tion:	Function:	
		The link ensures synchronising of the <i>Not</i> <i>changeable during operation</i> parameter values enabling shift from one set-up to another during operation. If the set-ups are not linked, a change between them is not possible while the motor is running. Thus the set-up change does not occur until the motor is coasted.	
[0]	Not linked	Leaves parameters unchanged in both set-ups and cannot be changed while the motor runs.	
[20]	Linked	Copies Not changeable during operation parameters from one set-up to the other, so they are identical in both set-ups.	
0.1	0.16 Application Colortion		

3.1.3 0-3* LCP Custom Readout

It is possible to customise the display elements for various purposes: *Custom Readout. Value proportional to speed (Linear, squared or cubed depending on unit selected in *0-30 Custom Readout Unit*) *Display Text. Text string stored in a parameter.

Custom Readout

The calculated value to be displayed is based on settings in 0-30 Custom Readout Unit, 0-31 Custom Readout Min Value (linear only), 0-32 Custom Readout Max Value, 4-14 Motor Speed High Limit [Hz] and actual speed.

Parameter Descriptions

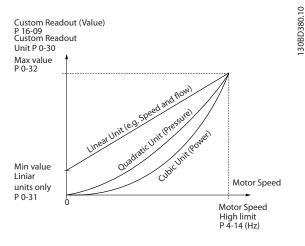


Illustration 3.1 Custom Readout

The relation will depend on the type of unit selected in *0-30 Custom Readout Unit*:

Unit Type	Speed Relation
Dimensionless	
Speed	
Flow, volume	
Flow, mass	Linear
Velocity	
Length	
Temperature	
Pressure	Quadratic
Power	Cubic

Table 3.1 Relation between Unit Type and Speed

0-30	0-30 Custom Readout Unit		
Opti	on:	Function:	
		Program a value to be shown in the LCP. The value has a linear, squared or cubed relation to speed. This relation depends on the unit selected, see <i>Table 3.1</i> . The actual calculated valued can be read in <i>16-09 Custom Readout</i> .	
[0]	None		
[1]	%		
[5]	PPM		
[10]	1/min		
[11]	RPM		
[12]	Pulse/s		
[20]	l/s		
[21]	l/min		
[22]	l/h		
[23]	m³/s		
[24]	m³/min		
[25]	m³/h		
[30]	kg/s		
[31]	kg/min		

0-30	Custom	n Readout Unit
Opti	on:	Function:
[32]	kg/h	
[33]	t/min	
[34]	t/h	
[40]	m/s	
[41]	m/min	
[45]	m	
[60]	°C	
[70]	mbar	
[71]	bar	
[72]	Pa	
[73]	kPa	
[74]	m WG	
[80]	kW	
[120]	GPM	
[121]	gal/s	
[122]	gal/min	
[123]	gal/h	
[124]	CFM	
[127]	ft³/h	
[140]	ft/s	
[141]	ft/min	
[160]	°F	
[170]	psi	
[171]	lb/in2	
[172]	in WG	
[173]	ft WG	
[180]	HP	

0-31 Custom Readout Min Value

Range:		Function:	
0 CustomRea-	[0 - 999999.99	This parameter allows the	
doutUnit*	CustomRea-	choiceof the min. value of	
	doutUnit]	the custom readout (occurs	
		at zero speed). It is only	
		possible to select a value	
		different to 0 when selecting	
		a linear unit in 0-30 Custom	
		Readout Unit. For Quadratic	
		and Cubic units the minimum	
		value is 0.	

0-32 Custom Readout Max Value

Range:	Function:	
100 CustomRea-	[0.0 - 999999.99	This parameter set the
doutUnit*	CustomRea-	max. value to be shown
	doutUnit]	when the motor speed
		has reached the value set
		for 4-14 Motor Speed High
		Limit [Hz].

Danfoss

3.1.4 0-4* LCP Keypad

Enable, disable and password protect individual keys on the LCP.

0-4	0-40 [Hand on] Key on LCP			
Op	otion:	Function:		
[0] Disabled Avoid accidental start of the frequency converte Hand mode.		requency converter in		
[1]	Enabled	[Hand On] is enabled.		
0-4	42 [Auto	on] Key on LCP		
Op	otion:	Function:		
[0]	Disabled	Avoid accidental start of the freqeuncy converter from LCP.		
[1]	Enabled	[Hand On] is enabled.		
0-44 [Off/Reset] Key on LCP				
0-		- /		
	otion:	- /	Function:	
		- •	Function:	

3.1.5 0-5* Copy/Save

Enable Reset Only

[7]

Copy parameter settings between set-ups and to/from the LCP.

0-:	0-50 LCP Copy			
Op	otion:	Function:		
[0]	No сору	No funciton		
[1]	All to LCP	Copies all parameters in all set-up from the frequency converter memory to the LCP memory. For service puroposes it is recommended to copy all parameters to the LCP after commissioning.		
[2]	All from LCP	Copies all parameters in all set-ups from the LCP memory to the frequency converter memory.		
[3]	Size indep. from LCP	Copies only the parameters that are independent of the motor size. The latter selection can be used to programme several frequency converters with the same function wihtout disturbing motor data already set.		

0-:	0-51 Set-up Copy			
Option:		Function:		
[0]	No сору	No funciton		
[1]	Copy from setup 1	Copy from set-up 1 to set-up 2.		
[2]	Copy from setup 2	Copy from set-up 2 to set-up 1.		

0-51 Set-up Copy

Option:		Function:		
[9]	Copy from Factory	Copy factory setting to programming set-		
	setup	up (chosen in 0-11 Programming Set-up).		

3.1.6 0-6* Password

0-6	0-60 Main Menu Password			
Ra	Range: Function:			
0 *	[0 - 999]	Define the password for access to the Main Menu via the [Main Menu] key. Setting values to 0 disables the password function.		

3.2 Parameters: 1-** Load and Motor

3.2.1 1-0* General Settings

1-0	1-00 Configuration Mode				
Op	otion:		Function:		
			Select the application control principle to be used when a Remote Reference (i.e. via analog input or fieldbus) is active.		
[0] Open Loop		Loop	Enables speed control (without feedback signal from motor) with automatic slip compensation for almost constant speed at varying loads. Compensations are active, but can be disabled in parameter group <i>1-0* Load and Motor</i> . The speed control parameters are set in parameter group <i>7-0* Speed PID Control</i> .		
[1]	[1] Speed closed loop		Enables Speed closed loop control with feedback. For increased speed accuracy, provide a feedback signal and set the speed PID control. The speed control parameters are set in parameter group 7-0* Speed PID Control.		
[3]	3] Process Closed Loop		Enables the use of process control in the frequency converter. The process control parameters are set in parameter groups 7-2* Process Ctrl. Feedback and 7-3* Process PID Ctrl.		
[4]	[4] Torque open loop				
1-0	1-01 Motor Control Principle				
Op	Option: Function:				
[0]	[0] U/f Is used for parallel connected motors and/or spe		r applications. The U/f settings are set in 1-55 U/f acteristic - U and 1-56 U/f Characteristic - F.		

NOT

When running U/f control slip and load compensations are not included.

[1] VVC+ Normal running mode, including slip- and load compensations.

NOTE

If 1-10 = [1] PM, only VVC+ option is available.

1-03 Torque Characteristics

Op	otion:	Function:
		Select the torque characteristic required. VT and AEO are both energy saving operations.
[0]	Constant torque	
[1]	Variable Torque	
[2]	Auto Energy Optim. CT	
[3]	Auto Energy Optim. VT	

1-06	Clockwise	Direction

	Too clockwise blicedon				
Op	otion:	Function	:		
		NOTE This parameter cannot be changed while the motor is running. This parameter defines the term "Clockwise" corresponding to the LCP direction arrow. Used for easy change of direction of shaft rotation without swapping motor wires.			
[0]	Normal				
[1]	Inverse	Motor shaft will turn in counter clockwise direction when frequency converter is connected U -> U; V -> V, and W -> W to motor.			
1-'	1-10 Motor Construction				
Sel	Select the motor construction type.				
Option: Function			Function:		
[0]	Asynchr	on	For asynchronous motors.		
[1]	I] PM, non salient SPM		For permanent magnet (PM) motors. Note that PM motors are divided into		

Note that PM motors are divided into two groups, with either surface mounted (non salient) or interior (salient) magnets. **NOTE** Only available up to 22 kW motor power.

NOTE

Motor construction can either be asynchronous or permanent magnet (PM) motor.

3.2.2 1-2* Motor Data

This parameter group comprises input data from the nameplate on the connected motor.

NOTE

Changing the value of these parameters affects the setting of other parameters.

1-20 M	1-20 Motor Power			
Range: Function:				
[2]	0.12 kW - 0.16 hp			
[3]	0.18 kW - 0.25 hp			
[4]	0.25 kW - 0.33 hp			
[5]	0.37 kW - 0.5 hp			
[6]	0.55 kW - 0.75 hp			
[7]	0.75 kW - 1 hp			
[8]	1.1 kW - 1 hp			

Range: Function: [9] 1.5 kW - 2 hp Image: [10] 2.2 kW - 3 hp Image: [11] 3 kW - 4 hp Image: [12] 3.7 kW - 5 hp Image: [13] 4 kW - 5.4 hp Image: [14] 5.5 kW - 7.5 hp Image: [15] 7.5 kW - 10 hp Image: [16] 11 kW - 15 hp Image: [17] 15 kW - 20 hp Image: [18] 8.5 kW - 25 hp Image: [19] 22 kW - 30 hp Image: [20] 30 kW - 40 hp Image: [21] 37 kW - 50 hp Image: [22] 45 kW - 60 hp Image: [23] 55 kW - 75 hp Image: [24] 75 kW - 100 hp Image: [25] 90 kW - 120 hp Image: [26] 110 kW - 150 hp Image:	1-20 Motor Power			
[10] 2.2 kW - 3 hp [11] 3 kW - 4 hp [11] 3 kW - 4 hp [12] 3.7 kW - 5 hp [13] 4 kW - 5.4 hp [14] 5.5 kW - 7.5 hp [15] 7.5 kW - 10 hp [16] 11 kW - 15 hp [17] 15 kW - 20 hp [18] 18.5 kW - 25 hp [19] 22 kW - 30 hp [20] 30 kW - 40 hp [21] 37 kW - 50 hp [22] 45 kW - 60 hp [23] 55 kW - 75 hp [24] 75 kW - 100 hp [25] 90 kW - 120 hp	Range:		Function:	
[11]3 kW - 4 hpImage: style styl	[9]	1.5 kW - 2 hp		
[12]3.7 kW - 5 hpImage: state st	[10]	2.2 kW - 3 hp		
[13] 4 kW - 5.4 hp Image: Signal Straight	[11]	3 kW - 4 hp		
[14] 5.5 kW - 7.5 hp [15] 7.5 kW - 10 hp [16] 11 kW - 15 hp [17] 15 kW - 20 hp [18] 18.5 kW - 25 hp [19] 22 kW - 30 hp [20] 30 kW - 40 hp [21] 37 kW - 50 hp [22] 45 kW - 60 hp [23] 55 kW - 75 hp [24] 75 kW - 100 hp [25] 90 kW - 120 hp	[12]	3.7 kW - 5 hp		
[15] 7.5 kW - 10 hp Image: Constant of the symbol is a symbol is	[13]	4 kW - 5.4 hp		
[16] 11 kW - 15 hp [17] 15 kW - 20 hp [18] 18.5 kW - 25 hp [19] 22 kW - 30 hp [20] 30 kW - 40 hp [21] 37 kW - 50 hp [22] 45 kW - 60 hp [23] 55 kW - 75 hp [24] 75 kW - 100 hp [25] 90 kW - 120 hp	[14]	5.5 kW - 7.5 hp		
[17] 15 kW - 20 hp [18] 18.5 kW - 25 hp [19] 22 kW - 30 hp [20] 30 kW - 40 hp [21] 37 kW - 50 hp [22] 45 kW - 60 hp [23] 55 kW - 75 hp [24] 75 kW - 100 hp [25] 90 kW - 120 hp	[15]	7.5 kW - 10 hp		
[18] 18.5 kW - 25 hp [19] 22 kW - 30 hp [20] 30 kW - 40 hp [21] 37 kW - 50 hp [22] 45 kW - 60 hp [23] 55 kW - 75 hp [24] 75 kW - 100 hp [25] 90 kW - 120 hp	[16]	11 kW - 15 hp		
[19] 22 kW - 30 hp [20] 30 kW - 40 hp [21] 37 kW - 50 hp [22] 45 kW - 60 hp [23] 55 kW - 75 hp [24] 75 kW - 100 hp [25] 90 kW - 120 hp	[17]	15 kW - 20 hp		
[20] 30 kW - 40 hp Image: Comparison of the comparison of t	[18]	18.5 kW - 25 hp		
[21] 37 kW - 50 hp [22] 45 kW - 60 hp [23] 55 kW - 75 hp [24] 75 kW - 100 hp [25] 90 kW - 120 hp	[19]	22 kW - 30 hp		
[22] 45 kW - 60 hp [23] 55 kW - 75 hp [24] 75 kW - 100 hp [25] 90 kW - 120 hp	[20]	30 kW - 40 hp		
[23] 55 kW - 75 hp [24] 75 kW - 100 hp [25] 90 kW - 120 hp	[21]	37 kW - 50 hp		
[24] 75 kW - 100 hp [25] 90 kW - 120 hp	[22]	45 kW - 60 hp		
[25] 90 kW - 120 hp	[23]	55 kW - 75 hp		
	[24]	75 kW - 100 hp		
[26] 110 kW - 150 hp	[25]	90 kW - 120 hp		
	[26]	110 kW - 150 hp		

1-22 Motor Voltage			
Range: Function:			
Size related*	[50.0 - 1000.0 V]	Enter the nominal motor voltage according to the motor nameplate data. The default value corresponds to the nominal rated output of the unit.	

1-23	Motor	Frequency
the second se		

Range:		Function:
		NOTE This parameter cannot be changed while the motor Is running.
Size related*	[20 - 500 Hz]	Select the motor frequency value from the motor nameplate. For 87 Hz operation with 230/440 V motors, set the nameplate data for 230 V/50 Hz. Adapt <i>4-14 Motor Speed High Limit [Hz]</i> and <i>3-03 Maximum Reference</i> to the 87 Hz application.

1-24 Motor Current			
Range:		Function:	
Size related*	[0.01 - 26.0	Enter the nominal motor current	
	A]	value from the motor nameplate	
		data. This data is used for calculating	
		motor torque, motor thermal	
		protection etc.	

1-3	1-25 Motor Nominal Speed			
Ra	nge:		Function:	
Size	Size related* [100 - 600 RPM]		Enter the nominal motor speed value from the motor nameplate data. This data is used for calculating automatic motor compensations.	
1-3	29 Autoi	matic Motor Ad	daption (AMA)	
Op	otion:	Function	:	
		the moto The AMA performan advanced	meter cannot be adjusted while or is running. function optimizes dynamic motor ace by automatically optimizing the motor 1-30 Stator Resistance (Rs) to Reactance (Xh) while the motor is	
[0]	Off	No functio	n	
[1]	Enable Complete AMA	e stator leak reactance NOTE Terminal 27 Digital default se not be po terminal 12 to term	27 Digital Input (5-12 Terminal I Input) has coast inverse as etting. This means that AMA can erformed if there is no 24 V to 27, so please connect terminal minal 27.	
[2]	Enable Reduced AMA	resistance option if a	a reduced AMA of the stator R_s in the system only. Select this in LC filter is used between the converter and the motor.	

NOTE

When 1-10 Motor Construction is set to [1] PM, non-salient SPM, the only option available is [2] Enable Reduced AMA.

Activate the AMA function by pressing [Hand On] after selecting [1] or [2]. After a normal sequence, the display will read: "Press [OK] to finish AMA". After pressing [OK], the frequency converter is ready for operation.



NOTE

- For the best adaptation of the frequency converter, run AMA on a cold motor
- AMA cannot be performed while the motor is running
- AMA can not be performed on a motor with a bigger power rating than the frequency converter, e.g. when a 5.5 kW motor is connected to a 4 kW frequency converter.

NOTE

Avoid generating external torque during AMA.

NOTE

If one of the settings in parameter group 1-2* Motor Data is changed, the advanced motor parameters, 1-30 Stator Resistance (Rs) to 1-39 Motor Poles, will return to default setting.

NOTE

Full AMA should be run without filter only while reduced AMA should be run with filter.

1-30 Stator Resistance (Rs)			
Range:	Function:		
Size related*	[0.0 - 99.99 Ohm]	Set the stator resistance value. Enter the value from a motor data sheet or perform an AMA on a cold motor. This parameter cannot be adjusted while the motor is running.	

1-33 Stator Leakage Reactance (X1)

Range:	Function:		
Size related*	[0.0 - 999.9 Ohm]	Set stator leakage reactance of	
		motor.	

1-35 Main Reactance (Xh)

Range:		Function:	
Size	[0.0 -	Set the main reactance of the motor using	
related*	999.9	one of these methods:	
	Ohm]	 Run an AMA on a cold motor. The frequency converter will measure the value from the motor. Enter the X_h value manually. Obtain the value from the motor supplier. 	
		 Use the X_h default setting. The frequency converter establishes the setting on the basis of the motor name plate data. 	

1-3	1-39 Motor Poles			
Ra	nge:	Funct	ion:	
4 *	[2 -	Enter t	he number of motor p	ooles.
	100]	Poles	~n _n @ 50 Hz	~n _n @ 60 Hz
		Foles		
		2	2700-3000	3250-3600
		4	1350-1500	1625-1800
		6	700-1000	840-1200
		speed motors The mo becaus pairs of This pa	ble shows the number ranges of various mot designed for other fr otor pole value is alwa e it refers to the total f poles. rrameter cannot be ad is running.	or types. Define equencies separately. ays an even number, number of poles, not

1-42 Motor Cable Length

Range:		Function:	
50 m*	[0 - 100 m]		
1-43 Motor	Cable Length Feet		

Range:		Function:
164 ft*	[0 - 328 ft]	

1-50 Motor Magnetisation at Zero Speed

Range: Function:

Rang	с.	Function:
100 %*	[0- 300.0 %]	Use this parameter along with <i>1-52 Min Speed</i> <i>Normal Magnetising [Hz]</i> to obtain a different thermal load on the motor when running at low
	70]	speed.
		Enter a value which is a percentage of the rated magnetising current. If the setting is too low, the torque on the motor shaft may be reduced.
		Magn. current 90% Par.1-50 Par.1-52 Hz
		Illustration 3.2

1-52 Min Speed Normal Magnetising [Hz]

Rang	e:	Function:
1 Hz*	[0.1 - 10.0	Set the required frequency for normal
	Hz]	magnetising current. Use this parameter
		along with 1-50 Motor Magnetisation at
		Zero Speed, also see Illustration 3.2.

Dant	loss
04	

1-55 U/f Characteristic - U		
Range:	Function:	
Size related*	[0 - 500 V]	Enter voltage at each frequency point to manually form a U/f characteristic matching motor. Frequency points are defined in 1-56 U/f Characteristic - F.

1-56 U/f Characteristic - F Range: Function: Size [0-Enter frequency points to manually form a 400.0 U/f characteristic matching motor. Voltage at related* each point is defined in 1-55 U/f Characteristic Hz] - U. Make a U/f characteristic based on 6 definable voltagesd and frequencies, see Illustration 3.3. Mot Par 1 1-55[5 1-55[4 1-55[3] 1-55[2] 1-55[1] 1-55[0] Illustration 3.3 Example of U/f Characteristic

1-60 Low Speed Load Compensation

Range		Function:
100 %*	[0 - 300	Enter the low speed voltage compensation
	%]	value in percent. This parameter is used for
		optimising the low speed load
		performance. This parameter is only active
		if 1-10 Motor Construction = [0] Asynchron.

1-61 High Speed Load Compensation

Range		Function:
100 %*	[0 - 300	Enter the high speed load voltage
	%]	compensation value in percent. This
		parameter is used for optimising the high
		speed load performance. This parameter is
		only active if 1-10 Motor Construction = [0]
		Asynchron

1-62 Slip Compensation

Range:		Function:
Size	[-400 -	Enter the % value for slip compen-
related*	399.0 %]	sation to compensate for tolerance in
		the value of $n_{M,N}$. Slip compensation is
		calculated automatically, i.e. on the
		basis of the rated motor speed $n_{M,N}$.

1-63	Slip Compe	nsation Time Constant
Rang	e:	Function:
0.1 s*	[0.05 - 5.00	Enter the slip compensation reaction
	s]	speed. A high value results in slow
		reaction, and a low value results in quick
		reaction. If low-frequency resonance
		problems arise, use a longer time setting.
	_	
1-64	Resonance I	Dampening
Rang	e:	Function:
100 %	* [0 - 500	Enter the resonance dampening value. Set
	%]	1-64 Resonance Dampening and
		1-65 Resonance Dampening Time Constant to
		help eliminate high-frequency resonance
		problems. To reduce resonance oscillation,
		increase the value of 1-64 Resonance
		Dampening.
1-65	Resonance	Dampening Time Constant
Rang	e:	Function:

nange.		Tuncuon.
0.005 s*	[0.001 - 0.05	Set 1-64 Resonance Dampening and
	s]	1-65 Resonance Dampening Time
		Constant to help eliminate high-
		frequency resonance problems. Enter
		the time constant that provides the
		best dampening.

1-71 Start Delay

Ran	ge:	Function:
0 s*	[0 - 10 s]	This parameter enables a delay of the starting time. The frequency converter begins with the
		start function selected in <i>1-72 Start Function</i> . Set the start delay time until acceleration is to begin.

1-72 Start Function

Op	otion:	Function:
		Select the start function during start delay. This parameter is linked to <i>1-71 Start Delay</i> .
[0]	DC Hold/delay time	
[2]	Coast/delay time	
[3]	Start speed cw	
[4]	Horizontal operation	
[5]	VVC+ clockwise	The start speed is calculated automat- ically. This function uses the start speed in the start delay time only.

VLT[®] AutomationDrive FC 360 Programming Guide

<u>Danfoss</u>
c = r

1-73 Flying Start		
Option:		Function:
		NOTE This parameter cannot be changed while the motor is running. NOTE To obtain the best flying start performance, the advanced motor data, 1-30 Stator Resistance (Rs) to 1-35 Main Reactance (Xh), must be correct.
		to a mains drop-out.
[0]	Disabled	No function
[1]	Enabled	Enables the frequency converter to catch and control a spinning motor. When 1-73 Flying Start is enabled, 1-71 Start Delay and 1-72 Start Function have no function.
[2]	Enabled Always	
[3]	Enabled Ref. Dir.	
[4]	Enab. Always Ref. Dir.	

1-75 Start Speed [Hz]		
Range:		Function:
Size	[0 - 10	This parameter can be used for hoist
related*	Hz]	applications (cone rotor). Set a motor start
		speed. After the start signal, the output
		speed leaps to set value. Set the start
		function in 1-72 Start Function to [3] Start
		speed cw, [4] Horizontal operation or [5]
		VVC ^{plus} clockwise, and set a start delay time
		in 1-71 Start Delay.

1-76 Start Current			
Range:		Function:	
Size	[0-	Some motors, e.g. cone rotor motors,	
related*	10000 A]	need extra current/starting speed to	
		disengage the rotor. To obtain this	
		boost, set the required current in this	
		parameter. Set 1-72 Start Function to [3]	
		Start speed cw or [4] Horizaontal	
		operation, and set a start delay time in	
		1-71 Start Delay.	

1-78 Compressor Start Max Speed [Hz]			
Range: Function:			
[0-	This parameter enables high starting torque. This		
650	function ignores current limit and torque limit during start of the motor. The time, from the		
Hz]	during start of the motor. The time, from the		
	start signal is given until the speed exceeds the		
	e:		

1-7	78 Compre	ssor Start Max Speed [Hz]
	nge:	Function:
		speed set in this parameter, becomes a "start zone" where the current limit and motoric torque limit are set to what is maximum possible for the frequency converter/motor combination. The time without protection from the current limit and torque limit must not exceed the value set in 1-79 Compressor Start Max Time to Trip. Otherwise, the frequency converter trips with Alarm 18, Start Failed.
		ssor Start Max Time to Trip
5 s*	s]	Function: The time, from the start signal ia given until the speed exceeds the speed set in 1-78 Compressor Start Max Speed [Hz] must not exceed the time set in this parameter. Otherwise, the frequency converter trips with Alarm 18, Start Failed. Any time set in 1-71 Start Delay for use of a start function must be executed within the time limit.
1-8	30 Functior otion:	n at Stop Function:
		Select the frequency converter function after a stop command or after the speed is ramped down to the settings in <i>1-82 Min Speed for Function at Stop [Hz]</i> . Available selections depend on <i>1-10 Motor</i>
		[0] Asynchron
		[0] Coast
		[1] DC-hold
		[2] Motor check, warning
		[6] Motor check, alarm
		PM non salient
		[0] Coast
[0]	Coast	Leaves motor in free mode.
[1]	DC hold / Motor Preheat	Energises motor with a DC holding current (see 2-00 DC Hold/Motor Preheat Current.
[3]	Pre- magnetizing	 Builds up a magnetic field while the motor is stopped. This allows the motor to produce torque quickly at commands (asynchronous motors only). This pre-magnetising function does not help the very first start command. Two different solutions are available to pre-magnetise the machinie for the first start command. 1. Start the frequency converter with a 0 RPM reference and wait 2 to 4

1-8	80 Function a	t Stop	
Op	otion:	Functio	on:
			rotor time constants (see below) before increasing the speed reference.
		2.	Set <i>1-71 Start Delay</i> to the desired pre-mag time (2 to 4 rotor time constants).
		3.	Set 1-72 Start Function to either [0] DC-hold or [1] DC-brake.
		4.	Set the DC-hold or DC-brake current magnitude (2-00 DC Hold/Motor Preheat Current or 2-01 DC Brake Current) to be equal to Ipre-mag = U _{nom} /(1.73 x Xh)
		•	= 0.5 s
1-8	82 Min Speed		action at Stop [Hz]
_	inge:	Funct	
0 H	lz* [0 - 20 Hz]		e output frequency at which to e 1-80 Function at Stop.
1-9	90 Motor The	rmal Pro	otection
Op	otion:	Functi	on:
[0]	No protection		usly overloaded motor, when no g or trip of the frequency converter is d.
[1]	Thermistor warning	thermis	es a warning when the connected tor or KTY-sensor in the motor reacts event of motor over-temperature.
[2]	Thermistor trip	the con	rips) the frequency converter when nected thermistor or KTY-sensor in the eacts in the event of motor over- ature.

Ther thermisotr cut-out value must be > 3

Integrate a thermistor (PTC sensor) in the

Calculates the load when set-up 1 is active

and activates a warning in the display when the motor is overloaded. Programme a warning signal via one of the digital outputs.

Calculates the load when set-up 1 is active and stops (trips) the frequency converter when the motor is overloaded. Programme a warning signal via one of the digital outputs. The signal appears in the event of a warning

motor for winding protection.

kΩ.

[3] ETR warning

1

[4] ETR trip 1

1-9	90 Motor Ther	mal Protection
Op	otion:	Function:
		and if the frequency converter trips (thermal warning).
1-9	93 Thermistor	Source
Op	otion:	Function:
		NOTE
		This parameter cannot be changed while the motor is running.
		NOTE
		Digital input should be set to [0] PNP - Active at 24 V in 5-00 Digital I/O Mode.
		Select the input to which the thermistor (PTC sensor) should be connected. An analog input option [1] or [2] cannot be selected if the analog input is already in use as a reference source (selected in 3-15 Reference 1 Source, 3-16 Reference 2 Source or 3-17 Reference 3 Source.
[0]	None	
[1]	Analog Input 53	
[2]	Analog Input 54	
[3]	Digital input 18	
[4]	Digital input 19	
[5]	5 1	
[6]	Digital input 33	
[7]	Digital input 31	

3.3 Parameters: 2-** Brakes

2-00	2-00 DC Hold/Motor Preheat Current		
Range	e:	Function:	
50 %*	[0 - 160 %]	Set holding current as a percentage of the rated motor current $I_{M,N}$ <i>1-24 Motor Current</i> . This parameter holds the motor function (holding torque) or pre-heats the motor. This parameter is active if [0] DC hold is selected in <i>1-72 Start Function</i> , or if [1] DC hold/pre-heat is selected in <i>1-80 Function at Stop</i> .	
		NOTE The maximumm value depends on the rated motor current. Avoid 100% current for too long. It may damage the motor.	

2-01 DC Brake Current

Range	e:	Function:
50 %*	[0 - 150	Set current as % of rated motor current,
	%]	1-24 Motor Current. DC brake current is applied
		on stop command, when speed is below the
		limit set in 2-04 DC Brake Cut In Speed; when
		the DC Brake Inverse function is active; or via
		the serial port. See 2-02 DC Braking Time for
		duration.

NOTE

The maximum value depends on the rated motor current. Avoid 100% current for too long. It may damage the motor.

2-02 DC Braking Time		
Rang	le:	Function:
10 s*	[0 - 60 s]	Set the duration of the DC braking current set in <i>2-01 DC Brake Current</i> , once activated.
		in 2-07 DC bruke current, once activated.
2-04	DC Brake	Cut In Speed
Rang	Range: Function:	
0 Hz*	[0 - 400	This parameter is for setting the DC brake
	Hz]	cut in speed at which the DC braking
		current 2-01 DC Brake Current is to be
		active, in connection with a stop command.

NOTE

2-01, 2-02 and 2-04 will not have effect when 1-10 Motor Construction = [1] PM, non salient SPM.

3.3.1 2-1* Brake Energy Funct.

Parameter group for selecting dynamic braking parameters. Only valid for frequency converters with brake chopper.

2-	2-10 Brake Function		
Op	otion:	Function:	
[0]	Off	No brake resistor is installed.	
[1]	Resistor brake	A brake resistor is incorporated in the system for dissipation of surplus brake energy as heat. Connecting a brake resistor allows a higher DC link voltage during braking (generating operation). The brake resistor function is only active in frequency converters with an integral dynamic brake.	
[2]	AC brake	Improves braking without using a brake resistor. This parameter controls an over-magnetisation of the motor when running with a generatoric load. This function can improce the OVC-function. Increasing the electrical losses in the motor, allows the OVC-function to increase braking torque without exceeding the voltage limit. NOTE The AC brake is not as efficient as dynamic braking with resistor. AC brake is for VVC ^{plus} mode in both open and closed loop.	

2-11 Brake Resistor (ohm)

Range:		Function:
Size	[0-	Set the brake resistor value in Ω . This
related*	65535	value is used for monitoring the power
	Ohm]	to the brake resistor. 2-11 Brake
		Resistor (ohm) is only active in
		frequency converters with an integral
		dynamic brake. Use this parameter for
		values without decimals.

2-12 Brake Power Limit (kW)

Range:		Function:
Size	[0.001	2-12 Brake Power Limit (kW) is the expected
related*	- 2000	average power dissipated in the brake resistor
	kW]	over a period of 120 s. It is used as the
		monitoring limit for 16-33 Brake Energy /2 min
		and thereby specifies when a warning/ alarm
		is to be given.
		To calculate 2-12 Brake Power Limit (kW), the
		following formula can be used.
		$P_{\text{br,avg}}[W] = \frac{U_{\text{br}}^2[V] \times t_{\text{br}}[s]}{R_{\text{br}}[\Omega] \times T_{\text{br}}[s]}$
		P _{br,avg} is the average power dissipated in the
		brake resistor, R _{br} is the resistance of the

3



2-12 Brake Power Limit (kW)

Range:	Function:
	brake resistor. t_{br} is the active breaking time within the 120 s period, T_{br} . U_{br} is the DC voltage where the brake resistor
	is active. This depends on the unit as follows: T4 units: 778 V
	NOTE If R _{br} is not known or if T _{br} is different from 120 s, the practical approach is to run the brake application, readout 16-33 Brake Energy /2 min and then enter this + 20% in 2-12 Brake Power Limit (kW).

2-16 AC Brake, Max current

Range		Function:
100 %*	[0 - 160 %]	Enter the maximum permissible current
		when using AC brake to avoid overheating
		of motor windings.
		NOTE
		2-16 AC Brake, Max current will not
		have effect when 1-10 Motor
		Construction is set to [1] PM, non
		salient SPM.

2-	2-17 Over-voltage Control		
Op	otion:	Function:	
		Over-voltage control (OVC) reduced the risk of the frequency converter tripping due to an over-voltage on the DC link caused by generative power from the load.	
[0]	Disabled	No OVC required.	
[1]	Enabled (not at stop)	Activates OVC except when using a stop signal to stop the frequency converter.	
[2]	Enabled	Activates OVC NOTE OVC must NOT be enabled in hoisting applications.	

2-19 Over-voltage Gain

Range:	Function:	
100 %*	[0 - 200 %]	Select over-voltage gain.

3.3.2 2-2* Mechanical Brake

2-20	Release	Brake Current
Rang	ge:	Function:
0 A*	[0 - 100 A]	Set the motor current for release of the mechanical brake, when a start condition is present. The default value is the maximum current the inverter can provide for the particular power size. The upper limit is specified in 16-37 Inv. Max. Current. NOTE
		When Mechanical brake control output is selected but no mechanical brake is connected, the function will not work by default setting due to too low motor current.

2-22 Activate Brake Speed [Hz]		
Range: Function:		
0 Hz*	[0 - 400 Hz]	Set the motor frequency for activation of the mechanical brake when a stop condition is present.



3.4 Parameters: 3-** Reference/Ramps

3.4.1 3-0* Reference Limits

Parameters for setting the reference unit, limits and ranges.

3-0	3-00 Reference Range		
Op	otion:	Function:	
[0]	Min - Max	Select the range of the reference signal and the feedback signal. Signal values can be positive only, or positive and negative.	
[1]	-Max - +Max	For both positive and negative values (both directions), relative to <i>4-10 Motor Speed Direction</i> .	

3-01 Reference/Feedback Unit		
Option:		Function:
[0]	None	
[1]	%	
[2]	RPM	
[3]	Hz	
[4]	Nm	
[5]	PPM	
[10]	1/min	
[12]	Pulse/s	
[20]	l/s	
[21]	l/min	
[22]	l/h	
[23]	m³/s	
[24]	m³/min	
[25]	m³/h	
[30]	kg/s	
[31]	kg/min	
[32]	kg/h	
[33]	t/min	
[34]	t/h	
[40]	m/s	
[41]	m/min	
[45]	m	
[60]	°C	
[70]	mbar	
[71]	bar	
[72]	Pa	
[73]	kPa	
[74]	m WG	
[80]	kW	
[120]	GPM	
[121]	gal/s	
[122]	gal/min	
[123]	gal/h	
[124]	CFM	
[125]	ft³/s	
[126]	ft³/min	
[127]	ft³/h	
[130]	lb/s	

3-01 Reference/Feedback Unit		
Option:		Function:
[131]	lb/min	
[132]	lb/h	
[140]	ft/s	
[141]	ft/min	
[145]	ft	
[150]	lb ft	
[160]	۴	
[170]	psi	
[171]	lb/in2	
[172]	in WG	
[173]	ft WG	
[180]	HP	

3-02 Minimum Reference

Range:		Function:
0 Reference-	[0 - 4999	Enter the Minimum
FeedbackUnit*	ReferenceFeed-	Reference. The Minimum
	backUnit]	Reference is the lowest
		value obtainable by
		summing all references.
		Minimum Reference is active
		only when 3-00 Reference
		Range is set to [0] Min Max.
		The Minimum Reference
		unit matches:
		• The choice of configuration in 1-00 Configuration Mode Configuration Mode: for [1] Speed closed loop
		• The unit selected in 3-01 Reference/ Feedback Unit

3-03 Maximum Reference

Range:		Function:
Size	[-4999.0 - 4999	Enter the Maximum Reference. The
related*	ReferenceFeed-	Maximum Reference is the highest
	backUnit]	value obtainable by summing all
		references.
		The Maximum Reference unit
		matches:
		The choice of configu-
		ration in
		1-00 Configuration Mode:
		for [1] Speed closed loop
		• The unit selected in
		3-00 Reference Range

3-	3-04 Reference Function		
Op	otion:	Function:	
[0]	Sum	Sums both external and preset reference sources.	
[1]	External/Preset	Use either the preset or the external reference source. Shift between external and preset via a command or a digital input.	

3.4.2 3-1* References

Select the preset reference(s). Select Preset ref. bit 0/1/2 [16], [17] or [18] for the corresponding digital inputs in parameter group 5-1* *Digital Inputs*.

3-10	3-10 Preset Reference		
Rang	ge:	Function:	
0 %*	[-100 -	Enter up to eight different preset references	
	100 %]	(0-7) in this parameter, using array	
		programming. Select Preset Reference bit	
		0/1/2 [16] , [17] or [18] for the corresponding	
		digital inputs in parameter group 5.1* Digital	
		Inputs.	
		0/1/2 [16] , [17] or [18] for the correspond digital inputs in parameter group 5.1* Dig	

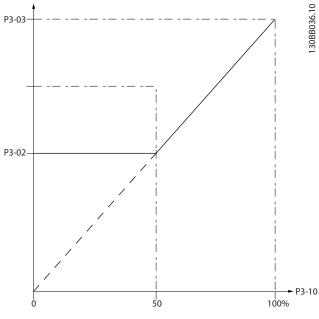


Illustration 3.4 Preset References

3-11	3-11 Jog Speed [Hz]		
Rang	e:	Function:	
5 Hz*	[0 - 400.0 Hz]	The jog speed is a fixed output speed which the frequency converter is running when the jog function is activated. See also <i>3-80 Jog Ramp Time</i> .	

3-12 Catch up/slow Down Value

Range:		Function:	
0 %*	[0 -	Enter a percentage (relative) value to be either	
	100 %]	added to or deducted from the actual reference	
		for Catch up or Slow down respectively. If Catch	
		up is selected via one of the digital inputs	
		(5-10 Terminal 18 Digital Input to 5-15 Terminal 33	
		Digital Input), the percentage (relative) value is	
		added to the total reference. If Slow down is	
		selected via one of the digital inputs	
		(5-10 Terminal 18 Digital Input to 5-15 Terminal 33	
		Digital Input), the percentage (relative) value is	
		deducted from the total reference.	

3-14 Preset Relative Reference

Range:		Function:
0 %*	[-100 -	The actual reference, X, is increased or
	100 %]	decreased with the percentage Y, set in
		3-14 Preset Relative Reference. This results in the
		actual reference Z. Actual reference (X) is the
		sum of the inputs selected in 3-15 Reference 1
		Source, 3-16 Reference 2 Source, 3-17 Reference
		3 Source and 8-02 Control Source.

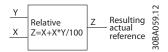
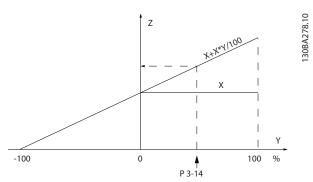


Illustration 3.5 Preset Relative Reference





3-15 Reference 1 Source			
Opt	tion:	Function:	
		Select the reference input to be used	
		for the first reference signal.	
		3-15 Reference 1 Source, 3-16 Reference	
		2 Source and 3-17 Reference 3 Source	
		define up to three different reference	
		signals. The sum of these reference	
		signals defines the actual reference.	
[0]	No function		
[1]	Analog Input 53		

Danfoss

Parameter Descriptions

VLT® AutomationDrive FC 360 Programming Guide

3-15 Reference 1 Source			
Opt	tion:	Function:	
[2]	Analog Input 54		
[7]	Frequency input 29		
[8]	Frequency input 33		
[11]	Local bus reference		
3-1	6 Reference 2 Sou	rce	
Opt	tion:	Function:	
		Select the reference input to be used for the first reference signal. <i>3-15 Reference 1 Source, 3-16 Reference 2 Source</i> and <i>3-17 Reference 3 Source</i> define up to three different reference signals. The sum of these reference signals defines the actual reference.	
[0]	No function		
[1]	Analog Input 53		
[2]	Analog Input 54		
[7]	Frequency input 29		
[8]	Frequency input 33		
[11]	Local bus reference		

3-17 Reference 3 Source			
Opt	tion:	Function:	
		Select the reference input to be used for the first reference signal. <i>3-15 Reference 1 Source, 3-16 Reference 2 Source</i> and <i>3-17 Reference 3 Source</i> define up to three different reference signals. The sum of these reference signals defines the actual reference.	
[0]	No function		
[1]	Analog Input 53		
[2]	Analog Input 54		
[7]	Frequency input 29		
[8]	Frequency input 33		
[11]	Local bus reference		

3-18 Relative Scaling Reference Resource		
Option:	Function:	
	NOTE	
	This parameter cannot be adjusted	
	while the motor is running.	
	Select a variable value to be added to the	
	fixed value (defined in 3-14 Preset Relative	
	<i>Reference</i>). The sum of the fixed and variable	
	values (labelled Y in Illustration 3.7) is	
	multiplied with the actual reference (labelled	
	X in Illustration 3.7). This product is then	
	added to the actual reference $(X+X*Y/100)$ to	
	give the resultant actual reference.	

3-18 Relative Scaling Reference Resource Function: **Option:** 30BA059.12 Υ Resulting actual Relative Z=X+X*Y/100 Х reference Illustration 3.7 Resultant Actual Reference [0] No function [1] Analog Input 53 [2] Analog Input 54 [7] Frequency input 29 [8] Frequency input 33 [11] Local bus reference

3.4.3 3-4* Ramp 1

Configure the ramp parameter, ramping times, for each of the two ramps (parameter group 3-4* *Ramp 1* and parameter group 3-5* *Ramp 2*).

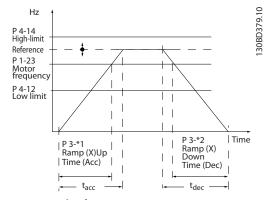


Illustration 3.8 Example of Ramp 1

3-40 Ramp 1 Type			
Op	otion:	Function:	
		Select the ramp type, depending on requirements for acceleration/deceleration. A linear ramp will give constant acceleration during ramping. An S-ramp will give non-linear acceleration.	
[0]	Linear		
[2]	S-ramp Const Time	S-ramp based on the values set in 3-41 Ramp 1 Ramp Up Time and 3-42 Ramp 1 Ramp Down Time.	

3-41 Ramp 1 Ramp Up Time		
Range:		Function:
Size	[0.05	Enter the ramp-up time, i.e. the acceleration
related*	- 3600	time from 0 RPM to the synchronous motor
	s]	speed ns. Choose a ramp-up time such that
		the output current does not exceed the
		current limit in 4-18 Current Limit during
		ramping. The value 0.00 corresponds to 0.01
		s in speed mode. See ramp-down time in
		3-42 Ramp 1 Ramp Down Time.
		$Par. 3 - 41 = \frac{t_{acc}[s] \times n_s[RPM]}{ref[RPM]}$

3-42 Ramp 1 Ramp Down Time

Range:		Function:
Size	[0.05	Enter the ramp-down time, that is, the
related*	- 3600	deceleration time from the synchronous
	s]	motor speed ns to 0 RPM. Choose a ramp-
		down time such that no over-voltage arises in
		the inverter due to regenerative operation of
		the motor, and such that the generated
		current does not exceed the current limit set
		in 4-18 Current Limit. The value 0.00
		corresponds to 0.01 s in speed mode. See
		ramp-up time in 3-41 Ramp 1 Ramp Up Time.
		$Par. 3 - 42 = \frac{t_{dec}[s] \times n_s[RPM]}{ref[RPM]}$

3.4.4 3-5* Ramp 2

Choosing ramp parameters, see parameter group 3-4* Ramp 1.

3-50 Ramp 2 Type		
Op	otion:	Function:
		Select the ramp type, depending on requirements for acceleration/deceleration. A linear ramp will give constant acceleration during ramping. An S-ramp will give non-linear acceleration.
[0]	Linear	
[2]	S-ramp Const Time	S-ramp based on the values set in 3-41 Ramp 1 Ramp Up Time and 3-42 Ramp 1 Ramp Down Time.

3-51 Ramp 2 Ramp Up Time

Range:		Function:
Size	[0.05	Enter the ramp-up time, i.e. the acceleration
related*	- 3600	time from 0 RPM to the rated motor speed
	s]	ns. Choose a ramp-up time such that the
		output current does not exceed the current
		limit in 4-18 Current Limit during ramping.
		The value 0.00 corresponds to 0.01 s in
		speed mode. See ramp-down time in
		3-52 Ramp 2 Ramp Down Time.

3-51 Ramp 2 Ramp Up Time				
Range:		Function:		
		$Par. 3 - 51 = \frac{t_{acc}[s] \times n_s[RPM]}{ref[RPM]}$		
3-52 Ramp 2 Ramp Down Time				
Range: Function:				
Size related* [0.05 - 3600 s]				

3.4.5 3-8* Other Ramps

3-80 Jog Ramp Time			
Range:		Function:	
Size related*	[0.05 - 3600 s]	Enter the jog ramp time, i.e. the acceleration/deceleration time between 0 RPM and the rated motor frequency n _s . Ensure that the resulting output current required for the given jog ramp time does not exceed the current limit in <i>4-18 Current</i> <i>Limit</i> . The jog ramp time starts when activating a jog signal via the LCP, a selected digital output, or the serial	
		communication port. When jog state is disabled, the normal ramping times are valid.	

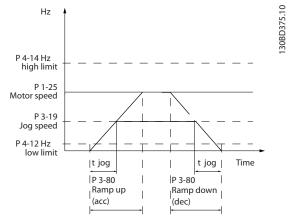


Illustration 3.9 Jog Ramp Time

Dar 2 80	_	t _{jog} [s] x n _s [RF	PM]
Pd1. 5 - 60	=	Δ jog speed (par. 3 –	19) [<i>RPM</i>]
2 01 0		le Cham Daman Time a	

5-61 Quick Stop Ramp Time			
Range:	Function:		
Size	[0.05 -	Enter the quick-stop ramp-down time, i.e.	
related*	3600 s]	the deceleration time from the synchronous	
		motor speed to 0 RPM. Ensure that no	
		resultant over-voltage will arise in the	
		inverter due to regenerative operation of	
		the motor required to achieve the given	
		ramp-down time. Ensure also that the	
		generated current required to achieve the	
		given ramp-down time does not exceed the	

Parameter Descriptions

VLT[®] AutomationDrive FC 360 Programming Guide

3-81 Quick Stop Ramp Time Range: Function: current limit (set in 4-18 Current Limit). Quick-stop is activated by means of a signal on a selected digital input, or via the serial communication port.

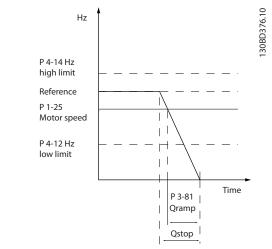


Illustration 3.10 Quick Stop Ramp Time



3.5 Parameters: 4-** Limits/Warnings

3.5.1 4-1* Motor Limits

Define torque, current and speed limits for the motor, and the reaction of the frequency converter when the limits are exceeded.

A limit may generate a message on the display. A warning will always generate a message on the display or on the fieldbus. A monitoring function may initiate a warning or a trip, upon which the frequency converter will stop and generate an alarm message.

4-	4-10 Motor Speed Direction			
Option:		Function:		
[0]	Clockwise	Only operation in clockwise direction will be allowed.		
[2]	Both directions	Operation in both clockwise and anti- clockwise direction will be allowed.		

NOTE

The setting in 4-10 Motor Speed Direction has impact on 1-73 Flying Start.

4-12	4-12 Motor Speed Low Limit [Hz]			
Range:		Function:		
0 Hz*	[0 - 400.0	Enter the minimum limit for motor speed.		
	Hz]	The Motor Speed Low Limit can be set to		
		correspond to the minimum output		
		frequency of the motor shaft. The Motor		
		Speed Low Limit must not exceed the		
		setting in 4-14 Motor Speed High Limit [Hz].		

4-14 Motor Speed High Limit [Hz]

Range:		Function:
65 Hz*	[0.1 - 500 Hz]	NOTE Max. output frequency cannot exceed 10% of the inverter switching frequency (14-01 Switching Frequency).
		Enter the maximum limit for motor speed. The Motor Speed High Limit can be set to correspond to the manufacturer's recommended maximum of the motor shaft. The Motor Speed High Limit must exceed the in <i>4-12 Motor Speed Low Limit [Hz]</i> .

4-16	Torque Limit Motor Mode	

Range:	Function:		
Size related*		This function limits the torque on the shaft to protect the mechanical	
		installation.	

4-17 T	1-17 Torque Limit Generator Mode			
Range:		Function:		
100 %*	[0 - 1000 %	[6] This function limits the torque on the		
		shaft to protect the mechanical instal-		
		lation.		
4-18 C	urrent Limit			
Range:		Function:		
Size	[0-	NOTE		
related*	1000 %]	If [20] ATEX ETR is selected in		
		1-90 Motor Thermal Protection,		
		4-18 Current Limit current limit must		
		be set to 150%.		
		This is a true current limit function that		
		continues in the oversynchronous range,		
		however due to field weakening the motor		
		torque at current limit will drop		
		accordingly when the voltage increase		
		stops above the synchronised speed of the		
		motor.		

4-19 Max Output Frequency

Range	:	Function:
65	[0-	NOTE
Hz*	500 Hz]	This parameter cannot be adjusted while
		the motor is running.
		NOTE Max. output frequency cannot exceed 10% of the inverter switching frequency (14-01 Switching Frequency).
		Provides a final limit on the output frequency for improved safety in applications where you want to avoid accidental over-speeding. This limit is final in all configurations (independent
		of the setting in 1-00 Configuration Mode).
A_22	Brook Au	vav Rooct

4-22 Break Away Boost			
Option:		Function:	
[0]	Off		
[1]	On		



	4-32 I	Motor Feec	lback Loss Timeout
	Range	:	Function:
on as the ack Speed Error the setting in	0.05 s*	[0 - 60 s]	Set the timeout value allowing the speed error set in 4-31 Motor Feedback Speed Error to be exceeded before enabling the function selected in 4-30 Motor Feedback Loss Function.
<i>Timeout</i> . ck error is oack loss-	3.5.2	4-4* Adj	ustable Warnings 2
	4-40	Warning Fr	eq. Low

4-40 Walling Fleq. LOW			
Range:		Function:	
Size	[0-	Use this parameter for setting a lower limit	
related*	400 Hz]	for the frequency range. When the motor	
		speed falls below this limit, the display	
		reads Speed low. Warning bit 10 is set in	
		16-94 Ext. Status Word. Output relay can be	
		configured to indicate this warning. LCP	
		warning light is not lit when the limit set	
		Is reached.	
4-41 War	ning Freq	. High	
Range:		Function:	
Size	[0-	Use this parameter for setting a higher	
related*	400 Hz]	limit for the frequency range. When the	
		motor speed exceeds this limit, the display	
		reads Speed high. Warning bit 9 is set in	
		16-94 Ext. Status Word. Output relay can be	
		configured to indicate this warning. LCP	
		warning light is not lit when the limit set	
		ls reached.	
4-42 Adju	4-42 Adjustable Temperature Warning		
Range:		Function:	

3.5.3 4-5* Adjustable Warnings

Use these parameters to adjust warning limits for current, speed, reference and feedback.

4-5(4-50 Warning Current Low		
Range: Function:		Function:	
0 A*	[0 - 194.0 A]	Enter the I_{LOW} value. When the motor current falls below this limit, a bit in the drives statusword will be set. This value can also be programmed to produce a signal on the digital output or the relay output.	

4-30	Motor Feed	dback Loss Function
Optio	on:	Function:
		NOTE
		Warning 90 is active as soon

value in 4-31 Motor Feedba is exceeded, regardless of t 4-32 Motor Feedback Loss T Warning/Alarm 61 Feedbac realted to the motor feedb function. This function is used to monitor for consistency in feedback signal, i.e. if the feedback signal is available. Select which reaction the frequency converter should take if a feedback fault is detected. The selected action takes place when the feedback signal differs from the output speed by the value set in 4-31 Motor Feedback Speed Error for longer than the value set in 4-32 Motor Feedback Loss Timeout.

[0]	Disabled	
[1]	Warning	
[2]	Trip	
[3]	Jog	
[4]	Freeze Output	
[5]	Max Speed	
[6]	Switch to	
	Open Loop	

4-31 Motor Feedback Speed Error			
Range	:	Function:	
20 Hz*	[0 - 50 Hz]	Select the max allowed error in speed (output speed vs. feedback).	

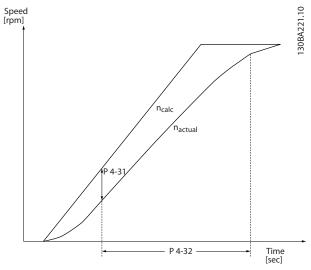


Illustration 3.11 Motor Feedback Speed Error

5.5		

	Is reached.	
4-42 Adjust	able Temperature	Warning
Range: Function:		
0 *	[0-255]	

Da	<u>nfvšš</u>
0	

4-51 Warning Current High			
Range:	Function:		
Size	[0.0 -	Enter the I_{HIGH} value. When the motor	
related*	194.0 A]	current exceeds this limit, a bit in the	
		drives statusword will be set. This value	
		can also be programmed to produce a	
		signal on the digital output or the relay	
		output.	

4-54 Warning Reference Low			
Range:		Function:	
-4999 *	[-4999 - 4999]	Enter the lower reference limit. When the actual reference falls below this limit, the display reads <i>Ref_{LOW}</i> . The signal outputs can	
		be programmed to produce a status signal on terminal 27 or 29 and on relay output 01 or 02.	

4-55 Warning Reference High			
Range:		Function:	
4999 *	[-4999 -	Enter the upper reference limit. When the	
	4999]	actual reference exceeds this limit, the	
		display reads <i>Ref_{HIGH}</i> . The signal outputs can	
		be programmed to produce a status signal	
		on terminal 27 or 29 and on relay output	
		01 or 02.	

4-56 Warning Feedback Low

Range:	Function:		
-4999	[-4999 - 4999	Enter the lower feedback	
ProcessCtrlUnit*	ProcessCtrlUnit]	limit. When the feedback	
	falls below this limit, the		
	display reads Feedb Low.		
	The signal outputs can be		
	programmed to produce a		
	status signal on terminal		
	27 or 29 and on relay		
	output 01 or 02.		

4-57 Warning Feedback High

Range:	Function:		
4999	[-4999 - 4999	Enter the upper feedback	
ProcessCtrlUnit*	ProcessCtrlUnit]	limit. When the feedback	
	exceeds this limit, the		
	display reads Feedb High		
	The signal outputs can b		
	programmed to produce		
	status signal on terminal		
	27 or 29 and on relay		
		output 01 or 02.	

4-5	58	Μ	issing Moto	or Phase Function
Op	otio	n:	Function:	
			NOTE	
	This parameter cannot be adjusted while the motor is running. Missing Motor phase Function is always disabled with PM.			
	Select On, to display an alarm in the event of a missing motor phase. Select Off, for no missing motor phase alarm. However the On setting is strongly recommended to avoid motor damage.			
[0]	Of	f	No alarm is	displayed if a missing motor phase occurs.
[1]	Or	۱	An alarm is	displayed if a missing motor phase occurs.
4-6	51	By	pass Speed	from [Hz]
Ra	nge	:		Function:
0 H	0 Hz* [0 - 500 Hz] Some systems call for avoiding certain output speeds due to resonance problems in the system. Enter the lower limits of the speeds to be avoided.			
4-6	4-63 Bypass Speed To [Hz]			
Ra	nge	::		Function:
0 H	Z*	[0 - 500 Hz]	Some systems call for avoiding certain output speeds due to resonance problems in the system. Enter the upper limits of the speeds to be avoided.



3.6 Parameters: 5-** Digital In/Out

3.6.1 5-0* Digital I/O Mode

Parameters for configuring the input and output using NPN and PNP.

NOTE

These parameters cannot be adjusted while the motor is running.

5-0	5-00 Digital Input Mode			
Op	Option: Function:			
		Set NPN or PNP mode for digital inputs 18,19 and 27. Digital Input Mode		
[0]	PNP	Action on positive directional pulses (0). PNP systems are pulled down to GND.		
[1]	NPN	Action on negative directional pulses (1). NPN systems are pulled up to +24 V, internally in the frequency converter.		

5-01 Terminal 27 Mode

Op	otion:	Function:
		NOTE This parameter cannot be adjusted while the motor is running.
[0]	Input	Defines terminal 27 as a digital input.
[1]	Output	Defines terminal 27 as a digital output.

5-02 Terminal 29 Mode

Op	otion:	Function:	
		NOTE	
		This parameter cannot be adjusted while the motor is running.	
[0]	Input	Defines terminal 29 as a digital input.	
[1]	Output	Defines terminal 29 as a digital output.	

3.6.2 5-1* Digital Inputs

The digital inputs are used for selecting various functions in the frequency converter.

5-10 to 5-16 Digital Inputs

[0]	No	No reaction to signals transmitted to the
	operation	terminal.
[1]	Reset	Resets frequency converter after a TRIP/
		ALARM. Not all alarms can be reset.
[2]	Coast	(Default Digital input 27): Coasting stop,
	inverse	inverted input (NC). The frequency converter

		leaves the motor in free mode. Logic '0'
		⇒coasting stop.
[3]	Coast and reset inverse	Reset and coasting stop Inverted input (NC). Leaves motor in free mode and resets frequency converter. Logic '0' \Rightarrow coasting stop and reset.
[4]	Quick stop inverse	Inverted input (NC). Generates a stop in accordance with quick-stop ramp time set in
		3-81 Quick Stop Ramp Time. When motor stops, the shaft is in free mode. Logic '0' \Rightarrow Quick-stop.
[5]	DC-brake inverse	Inverted input for DC braking (NC). Stops motor by energizing it with a DC current for a certain time period. See 2-01 DC Brake Current to 2-03 DC Brake Cut In Speed [RPM]. The function is only active when the value in 2-02 DC Braking Time is different from 0. Logic '0' => DC braking.
[6]	Stop inverse	Stop Inverted function. Generates a stop function when the selected terminal goes from logical level '1' to '0'. The stop is performed according to the selected ramp time (3-42 Ramp 1 Ramp Down Time, 3-52 Ramp 2 Ramp Down Time). NOTE When the frequency converter is at the torque limit and has received a stop command, it may not stop by itself. To ensure that the frequency converter stops, configure a digital output to <i>Torque limit & stop</i> [27] and connect this digital output to a digital input that is configured as coast.
[8]	Start	(Default Digital input 18): Select start for a start/stop command. Logic '1' = start, logic '0' = stop.
[9]	Latched start	The motor starts, if a pulse is applied for min. 2 ms. The motor stops when Stop inverse is activated or a reset command (via DI) is given.
[10]	Reversing	(Default Digital input 19). Change the direction of motor shaft rotation. Select Logic '1' to reverse. The reversing signal only changes the direction of rotation. It does not activate the start function. Select both directions in <i>4-10 Motor Speed Direction</i> . The function is not active in process closed loop.
[11]	Start reversing	Used for start/stop and for reversing on the same wire. Signals on start are not allowed at the same time.
		Disengages the counterclockwise movement
[12]	Enable start forward	and allows for the clockwise direction.
[12] [13]		

[15]	Preset	Shifts between external reference and preset	
	reference on	reference. It is assumed that [1] External/preset	
		has been selected in 3-04 Reference Function.	
		Logic '0' = external reference active; logic '1'	
		= one of the eight preset references is active.	
[16]	Preset ref	Preset ref. bit 0,1, and 2 enables a choice	
	bit 0	between one of the eight preset references	
		according to Table 3.3.	
[17]	Preset ref	Same as Preset ref bit 0 [16].	
	bit 1		
[18]	Preset ref	Same as Preset ref bit 0 [16].	
	bit 2		

Preset ref. bit	2	1	0
Preset ref. 0	0	0	0
Preset ref. 1	0	0	1
Preset ref. 2	0	1	0
Preset ref. 3	0	1	1
Preset ref. 4	1	0	0
Preset ref. 5	1	0	1
Preset ref. 6	1	1	0
Preset ref. 7	1	1	1

Table 3.2 Preset Ref. Bit

[19]	Freeze ref	Freezes the actual reference, which is now the point of enable/condition for Speed up and Speed down to be used. If Speed up/down is used, the speed change always follows ramp 2 (3-51 Ramp 2 Ramp Up Time and 3-52 Ramp 2 Ramp Down Time) in the range 0 - 3-03 Maximum Reference.
[20]	Freeze output	Freezes the actual motor frequency (Hz), which is now the point of enable/condition for Speed up and Speed down to be used. If Speed up/down is used, the speed change always follows ramp 2 (3-51 Ramp 2 Ramp Up Time and 3-52 Ramp 2 Ramp Down Time) in the range 0 - 1-23 Motor Frequency. NOTE When Freeze output is active, the frequency converter cannot be stopped via a low 'start [8]' signal. Stop the frequency converter via a terminal programmed for Coasting inverse [2] or Coast and reset, inverse.
[21]	Speed up	Select Speed up and Speed down if digital control of the up/down speed is desired (motor potenti- ometer). Activate this function by selecting either Freeze reference or Freeze output. When Speed up/down is activated for less than 400 ms the resulting reference will be increased/ decreased by 0.1 %. If Speed up/down is activated for more than 400 ms the resulting reference will follow the setting in ramping up/down parameter 3-x1/ 3-x2.

	Shut down	Catch up
Unchanged speed	0	0
Reduced by %-value	1	0
Increased by %-value	0	1
Reduced by %-value	1	1

Table 3.3 Shut Down/Catch Up

[22]	Speed down	Same as [21] Speed up.	
[23]	Set-up select	Select Set-up select bit 0 or Select Set-up	
	bit 0	select bit 1 to select one of the 2 set-ups.	
		Set 0-10 Active Set-up to Multi Set-up.	
[24]	Set-up select	(Default Digital input 32): Same as [23] Set-	
	bit 1	up select bit 0.	
[26]	Precise stop	Precise stop inverse function is available for	
	inv.	terminals 18 or 19.	
[28]	Catch up	Increases reference value by percentage	
		(relative) set in 3-12 Catch up/slow Down	
		Value.	
[29]	Slow down	Reduces reference value by percentage	
		(relative) set in 3-12 Catch up/slow Down	
		Value.	
[34]	Ramp bit 0	Enables a choice between one of the 4	
		ramps available, according to Table 3.5.	

Preset ramp bit	1	0
Ramp 1	0	0
Ramp 2	0	1
Ramp 3	1	0
Ramp 4	1	1

Table 3.4 Preset Ramp Bit

[51]External interlockThis function makes it possible to give an external fault to the frequency converter. This fault is treated in the same way as an internally generated alarm.[60]Counter A(Terminal 29 or 33 only) Input for increment counting in the SLC counter.[61]Counter A(Terminal 29 or 33 only) Input for decrement counting in the SLC counter.[62]Reset Counter AInput for reset of counter A. Counter A[63]Counter B(Terminal 29 or 33 only) Input for increment counting in the SLC counter.[64]Counter B(Terminal 29 or 33 only) Input for increment counting in the SLC counter.[65]Reset Counter BInput for reset of counter B. counting in the SLC counter.[66]PID error inverseInput for reset of counter B. counting in the SLC counter.[72]PID error inverseWhen enabled, it inverts the resulting error from the process PID controller. Available only if "Configuration Mode" is set to "Surface Winder" or "Extended PID Speed OL".[73]PID reset I- partWhen enabled, resets the I-part of the Process PID controller. Equivalent to 7-40 Process PID I-part Reset. Available only if				
fault is treated in the same way as an internally generated alarm.[60]Counter A(Terminal 29 or 33 only) Input for increment counting in the SLC counter.[61]Counter A(Terminal 29 or 33 only) Input for decrement counting in the SLC counter.[61]Counter A(Terminal 29 or 33 only) Input for decrement counting in the SLC counter.[62]ResetInput for reset of counter A. Counter A[63]Counter B(Terminal 29 or 33 only) Input for increment counting in the SLC counter.[64]Counter B(Terminal 29 or 33 only) Input for decrement counting in the SLC counter.[65]Reset Counter BInput for reset of counter B. Counter B[72]PID error inverseWhen enabled, it inverts the resulting error from the process PID controller. Available only if "Configuration Mode" is set to "Surface Winder" or "Extended PID Speed OL".[73]PID reset I- partWhen enabled, resets the I-part of the Process PID controller. Equivalent to	[51]		· · ·	
Image: Section 1.1Internally generated alarm.[60]Counter A(Terminal 29 or 33 only) Input for increment counting in the SLC counter.[61]Counter A(Terminal 29 or 33 only) Input for decrement counting in the SLC counter.[62]Reset Counter AInput for reset of counter A. Counter A[63]Counter B(Terminal 29 or 33 only) Input for increment counting in the SLC counter.[64]Counter B(Terminal 29 or 33 only) Input for increment counting in the SLC counter.[65]Reset Counter BInput for reset of counter B. Counter B[72]PID error inverseWhen enabled, it inverts the resulting error from the process PID controller. Available only if "Configuration Mode" is set to "Surface Winder" or "Extended PID Speed OL".[73]PID reset I- partWhen enabled, resets the I-part of the Process PID controller. Equivalent to			. ,	
[60]Counter A(Terminal 29 or 33 only) Input for increment counting in the SLC counter.[61]Counter A(Terminal 29 or 33 only) Input for decrement counting in the SLC counter.[62]ResetInput for reset of counter A. Counter A[63]Counter B(Terminal 29 or 33 only) Input for increment counting in the SLC counter.[64]Counter B(Terminal 29 or 33 only) Input for increment counting in the SLC counter.[65]Reset Counter BInput for reset of counter B. (Terminal 29 or 33 only) Input for decrement counting in the SLC counter.[65]Reset Counter BInput for reset of counter B. (Terminal 29 or 33 only) Input for decrement counting in the SLC counter.[72]PID error inverseWhen enabled, it inverts the resulting error from the process PID controller. Available only if "Configuration Mode" is set to "Surface Winder" or "Extended PID Speed OL".[73]PID reset I- partWhen enabled, resets the I-part of the Process PID controller. Equivalent to			· · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · ·	
Initial Counter and a counting in the SLC counter.[61]Counter A(Terminal 29 or 33 only) Input for decrement counting in the SLC counter.[62]ResetInput for reset of counter A.[63]Counter A(Terminal 29 or 33 only) Input for increment counting in the SLC counter.[63]Counter B(Terminal 29 or 33 only) Input for increment counting in the SLC counter.[64]Counter B(Terminal 29 or 33 only) Input for decrement counting in the SLC counter.[65]ResetInput for reset of counter B.[66]Counter B(Terminal 29 or 33 only) Input for decrement counting in the SLC counter.[67]PID errorWhen enabled, it inverts the resulting error from the process PID controller. Available only if "Configuration Mode" is set to "Surface Winder" or "Extended PID Speed OL".[73]PID reset I- partWhen enabled, resets the I-part of the Process PID controller. Equivalent to	[60]	Counter A	, 5	
[61]Counter A(Terminal 29 or 33 only) Input for decrement counting in the SLC counter.[62]Reset Counter AInput for reset of counter A. Counter A[63]Counter B(Terminal 29 or 33 only) Input for increment counting in the SLC counter.[64]Counter B(Terminal 29 or 33 only) Input for increment counting in the SLC counter.[65]Reset Counter BInput for reset of counter B. Counter B[72]PID error inverseWhen enabled, it inverts the resulting error from the process PID controller. Available only if "Configuration Mode" is set to "Surface Winder" or "Extended PID Speed OL".[73]PID reset I- partWhen enabled, resets the I-part of the Process PID controller. Equivalent to		counter //		
Image: Constant of the state	[61]	Couptor A	3	
[62]Reset Counter AInput for reset of counter A. Counter A[63]Counter B(Terminal 29 or 33 only) Input for increment counting in the SLC counter.[64]Counter B(Terminal 29 or 33 only) Input for decrement counting in the SLC counter.[65]Reset Counter BInput for reset of counter B. Counter B[72]PID error inverseWhen enabled, it inverts the resulting error from the process PID controller. Available only if "Configuration Mode" is set to "Surface Winder" or "Extended PID Speed OL".[73]PID reset I- partWhen enabled, resets the I-part of the Process PID controller. Equivalent to	[01]	Counter A		
Counter AImage: Counter A[63]Counter B(Terminal 29 or 33 only) Input for increment counting in the SLC counter.[64]Counter B(Terminal 29 or 33 only) Input for decrement counting in the SLC counter.[65]Reset Counter BInput for reset of counter B. Counter B[72]PID error inverseWhen enabled, it inverts the resulting error from the process PID controller. Available only if "Configuration Mode" is set to "Surface Winder" or "Extended PID Speed OL".[73]PID reset I- partWhen enabled, resets the I-part of the Process PID controller. Equivalent to	[[]]		5	
[63]Counter B(Terminal 29 or 33 only) Input for increment counting in the SLC counter.[64]Counter B(Terminal 29 or 33 only) Input for decrement counting in the SLC counter.[65]Reset Counter BInput for reset of counter B. Counter B[72]PID error inverseWhen enabled, it inverts the resulting error from the process PID controller. Available only if "Configuration Mode" is set to "Surface Winder" or "Extended PID Speed OL".[73]PID reset I- partWhen enabled, resets the I-part of the Process PID controller. Equivalent to	[62]		Input for reset of counter A.	
Image: Constant of the sector of the secto		Counter A		
[64] Counter B (Terminal 29 or 33 only) Input for decrement counting in the SLC counter. [65] Reset Counter B Input for reset of counter B. [72] PID error inverse When enabled, it inverts the resulting error from the process PID controller. Available only if "Configuration Mode" is set to "Surface Winder" or "Extended PID Speed OL". [73] PID reset I- part When enabled, resets the I-part of the Process PID controller. Equivalent to	[63]	Counter B	(Terminal 29 or 33 only) Input for increment	
Image: Constant of the state of the sta			counting in the SLC counter.	
[65] Reset Counter B Input for reset of counter B. [72] PID error inverse When enabled, it inverts the resulting error from the process PID controller. Available only if "Configuration Mode" is set to "Surface Winder" or "Extended PID Speed OL". [73] PID reset I- part When enabled, resets the I-part of the Process PID controller. Equivalent to	[64]	Counter B	(Terminal 29 or 33 only) Input for decrement	
Counter B Image: Counter B [72] PID error inverse When enabled, it inverts the resulting error from the process PID controller. Available only if "Configuration Mode" is set to "Surface Winder" or "Extended PID Speed OL". [73] PID reset I- part When enabled, resets the I-part of the Process PID controller. Equivalent to			counting in the SLC counter.	
[72] PID error inverse When enabled, it inverts the resulting error from the process PID controller. Available only if "Configuration Mode" is set to "Surface Winder" or "Extended PID Speed OL". [73] PID reset I- part When enabled, resets the I-part of the Process PID controller. Equivalent to	[65]	Reset	Input for reset of counter B.	
inversefrom the process PID controller. Available only if "Configuration Mode" is set to "Surface Winder" or "Extended PID Speed OL".[73]PID reset I- partWhen enabled, resets the I-part of the Process PID controller. Equivalent to		Counter B		
Image: Second systemOnly if "Configuration Mode" is set to "Surface Winder" or "Extended PID Speed OL".[73]PID reset I- partWhen enabled, resets the I-part of the Process PID controller. Equivalent to	[72]	PID error	When enabled, it inverts the resulting error	
[73] PID reset I- part When enabled, resets the I-part of the Process PID controller. Equivalent to		inverse	from the process PID controller. Available	
[73] PID reset I- part When enabled, resets the I-part of the Process PID controller. Equivalent to			only if "Configuration Mode" is set to	
[73] PID reset I- part When enabled, resets the I-part of the Process PID controller. Equivalent to				
part Process PID controller. Equivalent to				
· ·	[73]	PID reset I-	When enabled, resets the I-part of the	
7-40 Process PID I-part Reset. Available only if		part	Process PID controller. Equivalent to	
			7-40 Process PID I-part Reset. Available only if	



		"Configuration Mode" is set to "Surface	
		Winder" or "Extended PID Speed OL".	
[74]	PID enable	When enabled, enables the extended process	
		PID controller. Equivalent to 7-50 Process PID	
		Extended PID. Available only if "Configuration	
		Mode" is set to "Extended PID Speed OL".	

Besides the selections above, default value and some extra selections for specific terminals as below.

5-10	5-10 Terminal 18 Digital Input		
Opt	ion: Fun	ction:	
[8] *	[8] * Start Functions are described in parameter group 5-1* Digital Inputs.		
5-11	Terminal	19 Digital Input	
Opt	ion:	Function:	
[10] *	• Reversing	Functions are described in parameter group 5-1* Digital Inputs.	
5-12	2 Terminal	27 Digital Input	
Opt	ion:	Function:	
[2] *	Coast invers	See Functions are described in parameter group 5-1* Digital Inputs.	
5-13	B Terminal	29 Digital Input	
Opt	ion:	Function:	
[14] *	· Jog	Functions are described in parameter	
		group 5-1* Digital Inputs.	
[32]	Pulse time	based	
5-14	1 Terminal	32 Digital Input	
Opt	ion:	Function:	
[0] *	No operatio	on Functions are described in parameter group 5-1* Digital Inputs.	
[82]	Encoder inp	but B	
5-15	5 Terminal	33 Digital Input	
Opt	ion:	Function:	
[0] *	No operatic	Functions are described in parameter group 5-1* Digital Inputs.	
[32]	Pulse time based		
[81]	Enocder inp	but A	
5-16	5 Terminal	31 Digital Input	
Opt	ion:	Function:	
[0]	[0] No operation Functions are described in parameter group 5-1* Digital Inputs.		

3.6.3 5-3* Digital Outputs

The 2 solid-state digital outputs are common for terminals 27 and 29. Set the I/O function for terminal 27 in *5-01 Terminal 27 Mode*, and set the I/O function for terminal 29 in *5-02 Terminal 29 Mode*.

Terminals 42 and 45 can also be configured as digital outputs.

NOTE

These parameters cannot be adjusted while the motor is running.

5-30 to 5-31 Digital Outputs

5 50 0	o 5-31 Digital Ou	ipuis
[0]	No operation	Default for all digital outputs and relay outputs.
[1]	Control ready	The control card is ready.
[2]	Drive ready	The frequency converter is ready for operation and applies a supply signal on the control board.
[3]	Drive ready / remote control	The frequency converter is ready for operation and is in [Auto On] mode.
[4]	Enable / no warning	Ready for operation. No start or stop command is been given (start/disable). No warnings are active.
[5]	Running	Motor is running and shaft torque present.
[6]	Running / no warning	Output speed is higher than the speed set in 1-81 Min Speed for Function at Stop [RPM]. The motor is running and there are no warnings.
[7]	Run in range / no warning	Motor is running within the programmed current and speed ranges set in <i>4-50 Warning Current Low</i> to <i>4-51 Warning Current High</i> . There are no warnings.
[8]	Run on reference / no warning	Motor runs at reference speed. No warnings.
[9]	Alarm	An alarm activates the output. There are no warnings.
[10]	Alarm or warning	An alarm or a warning activates the output.
[11]	At torque limit	The torque limit set in <i>4-16 Torque Limit</i> <i>Motor Mode</i> or <i>4-17 Torque Limit</i> <i>Generator Mode</i> has been exceeded.
[12]	Out of current range	The motor current is outside the range set in <i>4-18 Current Limit</i> .
[13]	Below current, low	Motor current is lower than set in 4-50 Warning Current Low.
[14]	Above current, high	Motor current is higher than set in 4-51 Warning Current High.
[15]	Out of frequency range	Output frequency is outside the frequency range.
[16]	Below frequency, low	Output speed is lower than the setting in <i>4-40 Warning Freq. Low</i> .
[17]	Above frequency, high	Output speed is higher than the setting in <i>4-41 Warning Freq. High</i> .
[18]	Out of feedback range	Feedback is outside the range set in 4-56 Warning Feedback Low and 4-57 Warning Feedback High.

Danfoss

Parameter Descriptions

VLT[®] AutomationDrive FC 360 Programming Guide

[19]	Below feedback	Feedback is below the limit set in
	low	4-56 Warning Feedback Low.
[20]	Above feedback	Feedback is above the limit set in
	high	4-57 Warning Feedback High.
[21]	Thermal warning	The thermal warning turns on when the
		temperature exceeds the limit in the
		motor, the frequency converter, the
		brake resistor, or the thermistor.
[22]	Ready, no	Frequency converter is ready for
	thermal warning	operation and there is no over-
		temperature warning.
[23]	Remote, ready,	Frequency converter is ready for
	no thermal	operation and is in [Auto On] mode.
	warning	There is no over-temperature warning.
[24]	Ready, no over-/	Frequency converter is ready for
	under voltage	operation and the mains voltage is
		within the specified voltage range (see
		General Specifications section in the
		Design Guide).
[25]	Reverse	The motor runs (or is ready to run)
		clockwise when logic=0 and counter
		clockwise when logic=1. The output
		changes as soon as the reversing signal
		is applied.
[26]	Bus OK	Active communication (no time-out) via
		the serial communication port.
[27]	Torque limit and	Use in performing a coasting stop and
	stop	in torque limit condition. If the
		frequency converter has received a stop
		signal and is at the torque limit, the
		signal is Logic '0'.
[28]	Brake, no brake	Brake is active and there are no
	warning	warnings.
[29]	Brake ready, no	Brake is ready for operation and there
	fault	are no faults.
[30]	Brake fault	Output is Logic '1' when the brake IGBT
	(IGBT)	is short-circuited. Use this function to
		protect the frequency converter if there
		is a fault on the brake modules. Use the
		output/relay to cut out the main voltage
		from the frequency converter.
[31]	Relay 123	Relay is activated when Control Word [0]
		is selected in parameter group 8-**
		Communications and Options.
[32]	Mechanical	Enables control of an external
	brake control	mechanical brake, see description in the
		section Control of Mechanical Brake, and
		parameter group 2-2* Mechanical Brake
[31]	Relay 123	
[32]	Mech brake ctrl	
[36]	Control word bit	
	11	
[37]	Control word bit	
	12	

[40]	Out of ref range	Active when the actual speed is outside settings in 4-52 Warning Speed Low to 4-55 Warning Reference High.
[41]	Below reference low	Active when actual speed is below speed reference setting.
[42]	Above reference high	Active when actual speed is above speed reference setting
[45]	Bus Ctrl	Controls output via bus. The state of the output is set in 5-90 Digital & Relay Bus Control. The output state is retained in the event of bus time-out.
[46]	Bus Ctrl On at timeout	Controls output via bus. The state of the output is set in <i>5-90 Digital & Relay Bus Control</i> . In the event of bus time-out the output state is set high (On).
[55]	Pulse output	
[56]	Heat sink cleaning warning, high	
[60]	Comparator 0	See parameter group 13-1* Comparators. If Comparator 0 is evaluated as TRUE, the output will go high. Otherwise, it will be low.
[61]	Comparator 1	See parameter group 13-1* Comparators. If Comparator 1 is evaluated as TRUE, the output will go high. Otherwise, it will be low.
[62]	Comparator 2	See parameter group 13-1* Comparators. If Comparator 2 is evaluated as TRUE, the output will go high. Otherwise, it will be low.
[63]	Comparator 3	See parameter group 13-1* Comparators. If Comparator 3 is evaluated as TRUE, the output will go high. Otherwise, it will be low.
[64]	Comparator 4	See parameter group 13-1* Comparators. If Comparator 4 is evaluated as TRUE, the output will go high. Otherwise, it will be low.
[65]	Comparator 5	See parameter group 13-1* Comparators. If Comparator 5 is evaluated as TRUE, the output will go high. Otherwise, it will be low.
[70]	Logic Rule 0	See parameter group 13-4* Logic Rules. If Logic Rule 0 is evaluated as TRUE, the output will go high. Otherwise, it will be low.
[71]	Logic Rule 1	See parameter group 13-4* Logic Rules. If Logic Rule 1 is evaluated as TRUE, the output will go high. Otherwise, it will be low.
[72]	Logic Rule 2	See parameter group 13-4* Logic Rules. If Logic Rule 2 is evaluated as TRUE, the output will go high. Otherwise, it will be low.
[73]	Logic Rule 3	See parameter group <i>13-4* Logic Rules</i> . If Logic Rule 3 is evaluated as TRUE, the

		output will go high. Otherwise, it will be low.
[74]	Logic Rule 4	See parameter group 13-4* Logic Rules. If Logic Rule 4 is evaluated as TRUE, the output will go high. Otherwise, it will be low.
[75]	Logic Rule 5	See parameter group 13-4* Logic Rules. If Logic Rule 5 is evaluated as TRUE, the output will go high. Otherwise, it will be low.
[80]	SL Digital Output A	See 13-52 SL Controller Action. The output will go high whenever the Smart Logic Action [38] Set dig. out. A high is executed. The output will go low whenever the Smart Logic Action[32] Set dig. out. A low is executed.
[81]	SL Digital Output B	See 13-52 SL Controller Action. The input will go high whenever the Smart Logic Action [39] Set dig. out. B high is executed. The input will go low whenever the Smart Logic Action [33] Set dig. out. B low is executed.
[82]	SL Digital Output C	See 13-52 SL Controller Action. The input will go high whenever the Smart Logic Action [40] Set dig. out. C high is executed. The input will go low whenever the Smart Logic Action [34] Set dig. out. C low is executed.
[83]	SL Digital Output D	See 13-52 SL Controller Action. The input will go high whenever the Smart Logic Action [41] Set dig. out. D high is executed. The input will go low whenever the Smart Logic Action [35] Set dig. out. D low is executed.
[160]	No alarm	The output is high when no alarm is present.
[161]	Running reverse	The output is high when the frequency converter is running counter clockwise (the logical product of the status bits 'running' AND 'reverse').
[165]	Local reference active	
[166]	Remote ref active	
[167]	Start command activ	The output is high when there is an active start command and no stop command is active.
[168]	Drive in hand mode	The output is high when the frequency converter is in Hand on mode.
[169]	Drive in auto mode	The output is high when the frequency converter is in Auto mode.
[193]	Sleep mode	The frequency converter/system has turned into sleep mode. See parameter group 22-4* Sleep Mode.
[194]	Broken belt	A broken belt condition has been detected See parameter group 22-4* <i>Sleep Mode</i> .

5-3	5-31 Terminal 29 Digital Output			
Option: Function:				
[0]	No operatior	n Functions are described	Functions are described in parameter group	
		5-3* Digital Outputs.		
5-3	34 On Delay	y, Digital Output		
Ra	nge:		Function:	
0.0	1 s*	[0 - 600 s]		
5-3	5-35 Off Delay, Digital Output			
Ra	Range: Function:		Function:	
0.0	1 s*	[0 - 600 s]		

3.6.4 5-4* Relays

Parameters for configuring the timing and the output functions for the relays.

The parameter is an array parameter representing 2 relays.

5-40	5-40 Function Relay			
Opti	on:	Function:		
[0]	No operation	Default setting for all digital and relay outputs.		
[1]	Control Ready	The control card is ready.		
[2]	Drive ready	The frequency converter is ready to operate. Mains and control supplies are OK.		
[3]	Drive rdy/rem ctrl	The frequency converter is ready for operation and is in Auto On mode.		
[4]	Stand-by / no warning	Ready for operation. No start or stop commands have been applied. No warnings are active.		
[5]	Running	The motor is running and a shaft torque is present.		
[6]	Running / no warning	Output speed is higher than the speed set in 1-82 Min Speed for Function at Stop [Hz]. The motor is running and no warnings are present.		
[7]	Run in range/no warn	The motor is running within the programmed current ranges set in <i>4-50 Warning Current Low</i> .		
[8]	Run on ref/no warn	Motor runs at reference speed. No warnings.		
[9]	Alarm	An alarm activates the output. No warnings.		
[10]	Alarm or warning	An alarm or warning activates the output.		
[11]	At torque limit	The torque limit set in 4-16 Torque Limit Motor Mode or 4-17 Torque		

VLT[®] AutomationDrive FC 360 Programming Guide

Danfoss

Opt	ion:	Function:
opt		Limit Generator Mode has been exceeded.
[12]	Out of current range	The motor current is outside the range set in 4-18 Current Limit.
[13]	Below current, low	Motor current is lower than set in 4-50 Warning Current Low.
[14]	Above current, high	Motor current is higher than set in 4-51 Warning Current High.
[15]	Out of frequency range	Output speed/freqeuncy is outside set in 4-40 Warning Freq. Low and 4-41 Warning Freq. High.
[16]	Below frequency, low	Output freqeuncy is lower than the setting in 4-40 Warning Freq. Low.
[17]	Above frequency, high	The frequency is higher than the setting in 4-41 Warning Freq. High.
[18]	Out of feedb. range	Feedback is outside the range set in 4-56 Warning Feedback Low and 4-57 Warning Feedback High.
[19]	Below feedback, low	Feedback is below the limit set in 4-56 Warning Feedback Low.
[20]	Above feedback, high	Feedback is above the limit set in 4-57 Warning Feedback High.
[21]	Thermal warning	Thermal warning turns on when the temperature exceeds the limit wither in motor, frequency converter, brake resistor or connected resistor.
[22]	Ready, no thermal warning	The frequency converter is ready for operation and there is no overtem- perature warning.
[23]	Remote,ready,no TW	The frequency converter is ready for operation and is in Auto On mode. There is no overtemperature warning.
[24]	Ready, no over-/ under voltage	The frequency converter is ready for operation and the mains voltage is within the specified voltage range.
[25]	Reverse	The motor runs (or is ready to run) clockwise when logic=0 and counter clockwise when logic=1. The outptu changes as soon as the reversing signal is applied.
[26]	Bus OK	Active communication (no time-out) via the serial communication port.
[27]	Torque limit & stop	Use for performing a coasted stop and frequency converter in torque limit condition. If the frequency converter has received a stop signal

5-40 Function Relay	
Option:	Fu
	an

Option: Function:				
		and is in torque limit, the signal is logic=0.		
[28]	Brake, no brake warning	Brake is active and there are no warnings.		
[29]	Brake ready, no fault	Brake is ready for operation and there are no faults.		
[30]	Brake fault (IGBT)	Output is logic=1 when the brake IGBT is short-circuited. Use this function to protect the frequency converter if there is a fault on the brake module. Use the digital output/relay to cut out the mains voltage from the frequency converter.		
[31]	Relay 123	Digital output/relay is activated when [0] Control word is selected in parameter group 8-** Communi- cations.		
[32]	Mech brake ctrl	Selection of mechanical brake control. When selected parameters in parameter group 2-2* Mechanical brake are active. The output must be reinforced to carry the current for the coil in the brake. Usually solved by connecting an external relay to the selected digital output.		
[36]	Control word bit 11	Activate relay 1 by control word from fieldbus. No other functional impact in the frequency converter. Typical application: Controlling auxillary device from fieldbus. The function is valid when [0] FC Profile is selected in 8-10 Control Word Profile.		
[37]	Control word bit 12	Activate relay 2 by control word from fieldbus. No other functional impact in the frequency converter. Typical application: Controlling auxillary device from fieldbus. The function is valid when [0] FC Profile is selected in 8-10 Control Word Profile.		
[40]	Out of ref range	Active when the actual speed is outside the settings in 4-55 Warning Reference High and 4-56 Warning Feedback Low.		
[41]	Below reference, low	Active when the actial speed is below speed reference setting.		
[42]	Above ref, high	Active when actual speed is above speed reference setting.		

Danfoss	
0	

3

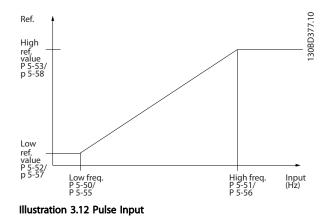
5-40 Function Relay				
Option: Function:				
[45]	Bus ctrl.	Controls digital output/relay via bus. The state of the output is set in <i>5-90 Digital & Relay Bus Control</i> . The output state is retained in the event of bus time-out.		
[46]	Bus control, timeout: On	Controls output via bus. The state of the output is set in 5-90 Digital & <i>Relay Bus Control</i> . In the event of bus time-out, the output state is set high (on).		
[47]	Bus control, timeout: Off	Controls output via bus. The state of the output is set in 5-90 Digital & Relay Bus Control. In the event of bus time-out, the output state is set low (off).		
[56]	Heat sink cleaning warning, high			
[60]	Comparator 0	See parameter group 13-1* Smart Logic Control. If Comparator 0 in SLC is TRUE, the output goes high. Otherwise, it goes low.		
[61]	Comparator 1	See parameter group 13-1* Smart Logic Control. If Comparator 1 in SLC is TRUE, the output goes high. Otherwise, it goes low.		
[62]	Comparator 2	See parameter group 13-1* Smart Logic Control. If Comparator 2 in SLC is TRUE, the output goes high. Otherwise, it goes low.		
[63]	Comparator 3	See parameter group 13-1* Smart Logic Control. If Comparator 3 in SLC is TRUE, the output goes high. Otherwise, it goes low.		
[64]	Comparator 4	See parameter group 13-1* Smart Logic Control. If Comparator 4 in SLC is TRUE, the output goes high. Otherwise, it goes low.		
[65]	Comparator 5	See parameter group 13-1* Smart Logic Control. If Comparator 5 in SLC is TRUE, the output goes high. Otherwise, it goes low.		
[70]	Logic rule 0	See parameter group 13-4* Logic Rules. If Logic Rule 0 in SLC is TRUE, the output goes high. Otherwise, it goes low.		
[71]	Logic rule 1	See parameter group <i>13-4* Logic</i> <i>Rules</i> . If Logic Rule 1 in SLC is TRUE, the output goes high. Otherwise, it goes low.		

5-40 Function Relay				
Opti	on:	Function:		
[72]	Logic rule 2	See parameter group 13-4* Logic Rules. If Logic Rule 2 in SLC is TRUE, the output goes high. Otherwise, it goes low.		
[73]	Logic rule 3	See parameter group 13-4* Logic Rules. If Logic Rule 3 in SLC is TRUE, the output goes high. Otherwise, it goes low.		
[74]	Logic rule 4	See parameter group <i>13-4* Logic</i> <i>Rules</i> . If Logic Rule 4 in SLC is TRUE, the output goes high. Otherwise, it goes low.		
[75]	Logic rule 5	See parameter group 13-4* Logic Rules. If Logic Rule 5 in SLC is TRUE, the output goes high. Otherwise, it goes low.		
[80]	SL digital output A	See 13-52 SL Controller Action. Output A is low on [32] Smart Logic Action. Output A is high on [38] Smart Logic Action.		
[81]	SL digital output B	See 13-52 SL Controller Action. Output B is low on [32] Smart Logic Action. Output B is high on [38] Smart Logic Action.		
[82]	SL digital output C	See 13-52 SL Controller Action. Output C is low on [32] Smart Logic Action. Output C is high on [38] Smart Logic Action.		
[83]	SL digital output D	See 13-52 SL Controller Action. Output D is low on [32] Smart Logic Action. Output D is high on [38] Smart Logic Action.		
[160]	No alarm			
[161]	Running reverse			
[165]	Local ref active			
[166]	Remote ref active			
[167]	Start command activ			
[168]	Drive in hand mode			
[169]	Drive in auto mode			
[193] Sleep Mode [194] Broken Belt Function				
[194]				
5-41		. .		
Range:		Function:		
0.01 s	* [0 - 600 s]			
5-42 Off Delay, Relay				
Range:		Function:		
0.01 s* [0 - 600 s]				



3.6.5 5-5* Pulse Input

The pulse input parameters are used to define an appropriate window for the impulse reference area by configuring the scaling and filter settings for the pulse inputs. Input terminals 29 or 33 act as frequency reference inputs. Set terminal 29 (*5-13 Terminal 29 Digital Input*) or terminal 33 (*5-15 Terminal 33 Digital Input*) to [*32*] *Pulse input*. If terminal 29 is used as an input, then set *5-01 Terminal 27 Mode* to [*0*] *Input*.



5-50	5-50 Term. 29 Low Frequency			
Range:		Function:		
4 Hz*	[4 - 31999	Enter the low frequency limit		
Hz]		corresponding to the low motor shaft		
		speed (i.e. low reference value) in		
		5-52 Term. 29 Low Ref./Feedb. Value. Refer		
	to the diagram in this section.			

5-51 Term. 29 High Frequency

Range:	Function:		
32000 Hz*	[5 - 32000	Enter the high frequency limit	
	Hz]	corresponding to the high motor	
		shaft speed (i.e. high reference value)	
		in 5-53 Term. 29 High Ref./Feedb.	
		Value.	

5-52 Term. 29 Low Ref./Feedb. Value

Ra	nge:	Function:	
0 *	[-4999 -	Enter the low reference value limit for the	
	4999]	motor shaft speed [RPM]. This is also the	
		lowest feedback value, see also 5-57 Term. 33	
		Low Ref./Feedb. Value. Set terminal 29 to digita	
		input (5-02 Terminal 29 Mode = [0] input and	
		5-13 Terminal 29 Digital Input=applicable value.	

5-53 Term. 29) High Re	f./Feedb.	Value
---------------	-----------	-----------	-------

Range:	Function:		
Size	[-4999 -	Enter the high reference value [RPM]	
related*	4999]	for the motor shaft speed and the	

5-53 Term. 29 High Ref./Feedb. Value				
Range: Function:				
		high feedback value, see also 5-58 Term. 33 High Ref./Feedb. Value. Select terminal 29 as a digital input (5-02 Terminal 29 Mode = [0] input (default) and 5-13 Terminal 29 Digital Input = applicable value).		
5-55 Term	. 33 Low Free	que	ncy	
Range:	Fu	unct	ion:	
4 Hz* [4 - 31999 Hz] Enter the low frequency corresponding to the low motor shaft speed (i.e. low reference value) in <i>5-57 Term. 33 Low Ref./ Feedb. Value.</i>				
5-56 Term	. 33 High Fre	que	ency	
Range:			Inction:	
32000 Hz* [5 - 32000 Hz]		Enter the high frequency corresponding to the high motor shaft speed (i.e. high reference value) in 5-58 Term. 33 High Ref./Feedb. Value.		
5-57 Term	. 33 Low Ref.	/Fee	edb. Value	
Range:	Fun	ctio	n:	
0 * [-4999 - 4999] Enter the low reference value [RPM] for the motor shaft speed. This is also the low feedback value, see also 5-52 Term. 29 Low Ref./Feedb. Value.				
5-58 Term. 33 High Ref./Feedb. Value				
Range: Function:				
Size related*	[-4999 - 499	99]	Enter the high reference value [RPM] for the motor shaft speed. See also 5-53 Term. 29 High Ref./ Feedb. Value.	

3.6.6 5-6* Pulse Outputs

NOTE

These parameters cannot be adjusted while the motor is running.

These parameters are to configure pulse outputs with their functions and scaling. Terminal 27 and 29 are allocated to pulse output via *5-01 Terminal 27 Mode* and *5-02 Terminal 29 Mode*, respectively.

<u>Danfoss</u>

VLT® AutomationDrive FC 360 Programming Guide

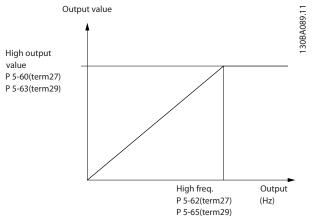


Illustration 3.13 Configuration of Pulse Outputs

5-60 Terminal 27 Pulse Output Variable			
Option:		Function:	
[0]	No operation		
[45]	Bus ctrl.		
[48]	Bus ctrl., timeout		
[100]	Output frequency		
[101]	Reference		
[102]	Process Feedback		
[103]	Motor Current		
[104]	Torque rel to limit		
[105]	Torq relate to rated		
[106]	Power		
[107]	Speed		
[109]	Max Out Freq		

5-62 Pulse Output Max Freq 27

Range:	Function:	
5000 Hz*	[4 - 32000 Hz]	Set the maximum frequency for
		terminal 27, corresponding to the
		output variable selected in
		5-60 Terminal 27 Pulse Output Variable.

5-63 Terminal 29 Pulse Output Variable				
Option:		Function:		
[0]	No operation			
[45]	Bus ctrl.			
[48]	Bus ctrl., timeout			
[100]	Output frequency			
[101]	Reference			
[102]	Process Feedback			
[103]	Motor Current			
[104]	Torque rel to limit			
[105]	Torq relate to rated			
[106]	Power			
[107]	Speed			
[109] Max Out Freq				

5-65 Pulse Output Max Freq 29			
Range: Function:			
5000 Hz*	[4 - 32000 Hz]	Set the maximum frequency for	
		terminal 29 corresponding to the	
		outptu variable set in 5-63 Terminal 29	
		Pulse Output Variable.	

3

30BD366.12

3.6.7 5-7* 24 V Encoder Input

Connect the 24 V encoder to terminal 12 (24 V DC supply), terminal 32 (Channel A), terminal 33 (Channel B), and terminal 20 (GND). The digital inputs 32/33 are active for encoder inputs when [1] 24 V encoder is selected in 7-00 Speed PID Feedback Source. The encoder used is a dual channel (A and B) 24 V type. Max input frequency: 32 kHz.

Encoder Connection to the frequency converter

24 V incremental encoder. Max. cable length 5 m.

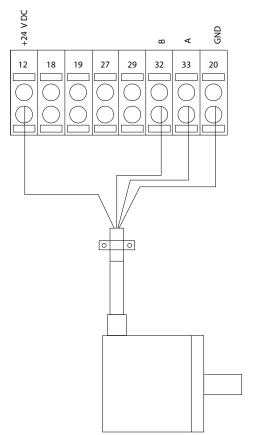


Illustration 3.14 24 V or 10-30 V Encoder Connection

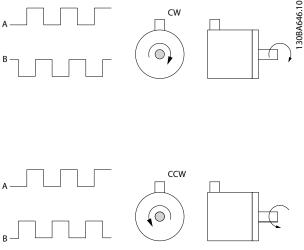


Illustration 3.15 Encoder Rotation Direction

5-70 Term 32/33 Pulses Per Revolution			
Ra	nge:	Function:	
102	4 * [1 - 4	Set the encoder pulses per revolution on the motor shaft. Read the correct value from the encoder.	
5-2	71 Term 3	33 Encoder Direction	
Op	otion:	Function:	
		NOTE This parameter cannot be changed while the motor is running. Change the detected encoder rotation direction without changing the wiring to the encoder.	
[0]	Clockwise	Sets channel A 90° (electrical degrees) behind channel B upon clockwise rotation of the encoder shaft.	
clockwise o		Sets channel A 90° (electrical degrees) ahead of channel B upon clockwise rotation of the encoder shaft.	

3.6.8 5-9* Bus Controlled

This parameter group selects digital and relay outputs via a fieldbus setting.

5-90 Digital & Relay Bus Control				
Range:		Function:		
0 *	[0 - 0xFFFFFFFFF]	This parameter holds the state of the		
		digital outputs and relays that is		
		controlled by bus.		
		A logical '1' indicates that the output is		
		high or active.		
		A logical '0' indicates that the output is		
		low or inactive.		

That	<u>nfoss</u>
Om	

Bit 0 - 3	Reserved	
Bit 4	Relay 1 output terminal	
Bit 5	Relay 2 output terminal	
Bit 6 - 23	Reserved	
Bit 24	Terminal 42 Digital Output	
Bit 25	Terminal 45 Digital Output	
Bit 26 - 31	Reserved	

Table 3.5 Bit Functions

5-93 Pulse Out 27 Bus Control			
Range:		Function:	
0 %*	[0 - 100 %]	Set the output frequency transferred to the output terminal 27 when the terminal is configured as [45] Bus Controlled in 5-60 Terminal 27 Pulse Output Variable.	

5-94 Pulse Out 27 Timeout Preset

Range:		Function:	
0 %*	[0 - 100 %]	Set the output frequency transferred to the	
		output terminal 27 when the terminal is	
		configured as [48] Bus Ctrl Timeout in	
		5-60 Terminal 27 Pulse Output Variable and a	
		time-out is detected.	

5-95 Pulse Out 29 Bus Control

	Range:		Function:	
0 %* [0 - 100 %]		[0 - 100 %]	Set the output frequency transferred to the	
			output terminal 29 when the terminal is	
			configured as [45] Bus Controlled in	
			5-63 Terminal 29 Pulse Output Variable.	

5-96 Pulse Out 29 Timeout Preset

Range:		Function:
0 %*	[0 - 100 %]	Set the output frequency transferred to the
		output terminal 29 when the terminal is
		configured as [48] Bus Ctrl Timeout in
		5-63 Terminal 29 Pulse Output Variable. And a
		time-out is detected.

3.7 Parameters: 6-** Analog In/Out

Parameter group for setting up the analog I/O configuration and the digital output. The frequency converter is equipped with 2 analog inputs: Terminal 53 and 54. The analog inputs can freely be allocated to either voltage (0-10 V) or current input (0/4-20 mA)

3.7.1 6-0* Analog I/O Mode

6-00 Live Zero T		limeout	: Time
Ra	nge:		Function:
10 :	s* [1 - 99	s]	Enter the time-out time.
6-0	01 Live Zero	limeout	: Function
Op	otion:	Funct	ion:
		in 6-01 activate 54 is be 53 Low 6-20 Te 54 Low	the time-out function. The function set Live Zero Timeout Function will be ed if the input signal on terminal 53 or elow 50% of the value in 6-10 Terminal Voltage, 6-12 Terminal 53 Low Current, rminal 54 Low Voltage or 6-22 Terminal Current for a time period defined in re Zero Timeout Time.
[0]	Off		
[1]	Freeze output		
[2]	Stop		
[3]	Jogging		
[4]	Max. speed		
[5] Stop and trip			

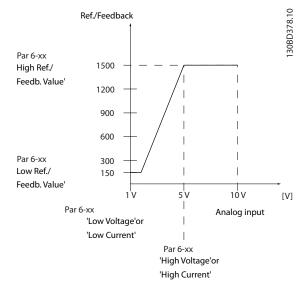


Illustration 3.16 Time-out Function

3.7.2 6-1* Analog Input 53

Parameters for configuring the scaling and limits for analog input 53 (terminal 53).

6-10 Terminal 53 Low Voltage					
Rang	e:	Function:			
0.07 V	* [0 - 10 V	Enter the voltage (V) that corresponds to 6-14 Terminal 53 Low Ref./Feedb. Value. The value must be set at >1 V in order to activate 6-01 Live Zero Timeout Function.			
6-11	6-11 Terminal 53 High Voltage				
Rang	e:	Function:			
10 V*	[0 - 10 V]	Enter the voltage (V) that corresponds to the high reference value (set in <i>6-15 Terminal 53 High Ref./Feedb. Value</i>).			
6-12	Terminal 5	3 Low Current			
Rang	e:	Function:			
4 mA*	[0 - 20 mA]	Enter the low current value. This reference signal should correspond to the low reference/feedback value, set in 6-14 Terminal 53 Low Ref./Feedb. Value. The value must be set at >2 mA in order to activate the Live Zero Time-out Function in 6-01 Live Zero Timeout Function.			
6-13	Terminal 5	3 High Current			
Rang	e:	Function:			
20 mA	.* [0 - 20 r	 mA] Enter the high current value corresponding to the high reference/ feedback set in 6-15 Terminal 53 High Ref./ Feedb. Value. 			
6-14	Terminal 5	3 Low Ref./Feedb. Value			
Rang	e:	Function:			
0 *	[-4999 - 4999	 Enter the reference or feedback value that corresponds to the voltage or current set in parameters 6-10 to 6-12. 			

6-15 Terminal 53 High Ref./Feedb. Value

Range:		Function:
Size related*	[-4999 - 4999]	Enter the reference or feedback value that corresponds to the voltage or current set in parameters 6-11 to 6-13.

6-16 Terminal 53 Filter Time Constant

Range:		Function:
0.01 s*	[0.01 - 10	Enter the time constant. This is a first-order
	s]	digital low pass filter time constant for
		suppressing electrical noise in terminal 53.
		A high time constant value improves

6-'	6-16 Terminal 53 Filter Time Constant				
Range:		Function:			
		dampening but also increases the time delay through the filter.			
Op	otion:	Function:			
		Select if terminal 54 is used for current- or voltage input.			
[0]	Current mode				

3.7.3 6-2* Analog Input 54

Parameters for configuring the scaling and limits for analog input 54 (terminal 54).

6-20 Terminal 54 Low Voltage			
Range:		Function:	
0.07 V*	[0 - 10 V]	Enter the voltage (V) that corresponds to the low reference value (set in 6-24 Terminal 54 Low Ref./Feedb. Value). The value must be set at >1 V in order to activate 6-01 Live Zero Timeout Function.	

6-21 Terminal 54 High Voltage

Range:		Function:
10 V*		Enter the voltage (V) that corresponds to the high reference value (set in <i>6-25 Terminal 54</i>
		High Ref./Feedb. Value).

6-22 Terminal 54 Low Current

Range:		Function:	
4 mA*	[0 - 20	Enter the low current value. This reference	
	mA]	signal should correspond to the low	
		reference/feedback value, set in 6-24 Terminal	
		54 Low Ref./Feedb. Value. The value must be	
		set at >2 mA in order to activate the Live	
		Zero Timeout Function in 6-01 Live Zero	
		Timeout Function.	

6-23 Terminal 54 High Current

Range:	Function:					
20 mA*	[0 - 20 r	mA] Enter the high current value				
20.00 mA*	[par. 6-2	2-20.00 corresponding to the high				
	mA]	reference/feedback value set in				
		6-25 Terminal 54 High Ref./Feedb.				
		Value.				
6-24 Tei	6-24 Terminal 54 Low Ref./Feedb. Value					
Range:		Function:				
0 * [-499	99 - 4999]	Enter the reference or feedback value that				
		corresponds to the voltage or current set in				
		•				

6-24 Terminal 54 Low Ref./Feedb. Value					
Range:		Funct	Function:		
		6-21 Te	6-21 Terminal 54 High Voltage/6-22 Terminal		
			54 Low	54 Low Current.	
6-25 Terminal 54 High Ref./Feedb. Value					
Range	2:			Function:	
Size rel	ated*	[-499	9 -	Enter the reference or feedback	
		4999]		value that corresponds to the	
				voltage or current set in	
				6-21 Terminal 54 High Voltage/	
				6-23 Terminal 54 High Current.	
<i>c</i> 20	Tauna		Cilton T	in a Constant	
0-20	Ierm	inai 54		me Constant	
Range	:		Funct	tion:	
0.01 s*	[0.0]	[0.01 - 10 Enter the time constant. This is a first-ord		he time constant. This is a first-order	
	s]		digital	low pass filter time constant for	
			suppressing electrical noise in terminal 54.		
			A 1.1.1.		
			A nign	time constant value improves	
				time constant value improves ning but also increases the time	
			dampe		
6-29	Termi	inal 54	dampe delay t	ning but also increases the time	
		inal 54	dampe delay t	ning but also increases the time hrough the filter.	
6-29 Optio			dampe delay t mode Functio	ning but also increases the time hrough the filter.	
		-	dampe delay t mode Functio	ning but also increases the time hrough the filter. n: rerminal 54 is used for current- or	

3.7.4 6-7* Analog/Digital Output 45

[1] Voltage mode

Parameters for configuring the scaling and limits for analog/digital output Terminal 45. Analog outputs are current outputs: 0/4-20 mA. Resolution on analog output is 12 bit. Analog output terminals can also be setup as digital output.

6-7	6-70 Terminal 45 Mode			
Option:		Function:		
		Set terminal 45 to act as analog output or as digital output.		
[0]	0-20 mA			
[1]	4-20 mA			
[2]	Digital Output			

6-71 Terminal 45 Analog Output			
Option:		Function:	
[0]	No operation		
[100]	Output frequency	0-100 Hz	
[101]	Reference	Min _{Ref} -Max _{Ref}	
[102]	Process Feedback	Min _{FB} -Max _{FB}	
[103]	Motor Current	0-I _{max}	
[104]	Torque rel to limit		

Danfoss

6-71	Terminal 45 Analog Output	
Opti	on:	Function:
[105]	Torq relate to rated	
[106]	Power	0-P _{nom}
[107]	Speed	
[111]	Speed Feedback	
[139]	Bus Control	0-100%
	Terminal 45 Digital Output	
Opti	on:	Function:
		Select the function of terminal 45 as a digital current output. See also 6-70 Terminal 45 Mode. See 5-40 Function Relay for descriptions of the choices.
[0]	No operation	
[1]	Control Ready	
[2]	Drive ready	
[3]	Drive rdy/rem ctrl	
[4]	Stand-by / no warning	
[5]	Running	
[6]	Running / no warning	
[7]	Run in range/no warn	
[8]	Run on ref/no warn	
[9]	Alarm	
[10]	Alarm or warning	
[11]	At torque limit	
[12]	Out of current range	
[13]	Below current, low	
[14]	Above current, high	
[15]	Out of frequency range	
[16]	Below frequency, low	
[17]	Above frequency, high	
[18]	Out of feedb. range	
[19]	Below feedback, low	
[20]	Above feedback, high	
[21]	Thermal warning	
[22]	Ready, no thermal warning	
[23]	Remote,ready,no TW	
[24]	Ready, no over-/ under voltage	
[25]	Reverse	
[26]	Bus OK	
[27]	Torque limit & stop	
[28]	Brake, no brake warning	
[29]	Brake ready, no fault	
[30]	Brake fault (IGBT)	
[31]	Relay 123 Mach braka ctrl	
[32]	Mech brake ctrl	
[36]	Control word bit 11	
[37]	Control word bit 12	
[40]	Out of ref range	
[41]	Below reference, low	

6-72	6-72 Terminal 45 Digital Output				
Opti	on:	Function:			
[42]	Above ref, high				
[45]	Bus ctrl.				
[46]	Bus control, timeout: On				
[47]	Bus control, timeout: Off				
[56]	Heat sink cleaning warning, high				
[60]	Comparator 0				
[61]	Comparator 1				
[62]	Comparator 2				
[63]	Comparator 3				
[64]	Comparator 4				
[65]	Comparator 5				
[70]	Logic rule 0				
[71]	Logic rule 1				
[72]	Logic rule 2				
[73]	Logic rule 3				
[74]	Logic rule 4				
[75]	Logic rule 5				
[80]	SL digital output A				
[81]	SL digital output B				
[82]	SL digital output C				
[83]	SL digital output D				
[160]	No alarm				
[161]	Running reverse				
[165]	Local ref active				
[166]	Remote ref active				
[167]	Start command activ				
[168]	Drive in hand mode				
[169]	Drive in auto mode				
[193]	Sleep Mode				
[194]	Broken Belt Function				
6-73	Terminal 45 Output Min Scale				

075	075 Terminar 45 Output Mint Scale				
Rang	ge:	Function:			
%] the analogu signal at terminal 4 value to be the percentage of the of the variable selected in 6-71 Analog Output.		Scale for the minimum output (0 or 4 mA) of the analogu signal at terminal 45. Set the value to be the percentage of the full range of the variable selected in <i>6-71 Terminal 45</i> <i>Analog Output.</i>			
6-74 Terminal 45 Output Max Scale					

0,1	over reminal 45 output max scale				
Range	:		Function:		
100 %*	[0 - %]	200	Scale for the maximum output (20 mA) of the analog signal at terminal 45. Set the value to be the percentage of the full range of the variable selected in 6-71 Terminal 45 Analog Output.		
6-76 Terminal 45 Output Bus Control Range: Function:					
0 * [0 - 16384]					



3.7.5 6-9* Analog/Digital Output 42

Parameters for configuring the limits for analog/digital output Terminal 42. Analog outputs are current outputs: 0/4-20 mA. Resolution on analog outputs is 12 bit. Analog output terminals can also be setup as digital output.

Opt	ion:		Function:	
			Set Terminal 42 to act as	analog output or
			as digital output.	
[0] *	0-20	mA		
[1]	4-20	mA		
[2]	Digit	al Output		
6-01		minal 42	Analog Output	
				Function.
Option:				Function:
[0] No operat		No operat	tion	
[100]	[100] Output fre		equency	
[101]	[101] Reference			
[102]	[102] Process Fe		eedback	
[103] Motor Cu		Motor Cu	rrent	
[104] Torque re		Torque re	l to limit	
[105] Torq relat		Torq relat	e to rated	
[106]	[106] Power			
[107]		Speed		
[111]	[111] Speed Fee		edback	
[139] Bus Contr		Bus Contr	ol	

6-92	Terminal 42 Digital Output				
Optio	Option: Function:				
[0]	No operation				
[1]	Control Ready				
[2]	Drive ready				
[3]	Drive rdy/rem ctrl				
[4]	Stand-by / no warning				
[5]	Running				
[6]	Running / no warning				
[7]	Run in range/no warn				
[8]	Run on ref/no warn				
[9]	Alarm				
[10]	Alarm or warning				
[11]	At torque limit				
[12]	Out of current range				
[13]	Below current, low				
[14]	Above current, high				
[15]	Out of frequency range				
[16]	Below frequency, low				
[17]	Above frequency, high				
[18]	Out of feedb. range				
[19]	Below feedback, low				
[20]	Above feedback, high				
[21]	Thermal warning				
[22]	Ready, no thermal warning				
[23]	Remote,ready,no TW				

6-92 Terminal 42 Digital Output					
Optic	Option: Function:				
[24]	Ready, no	over-/ under voltage			
[25]	Reverse				
[26]	Bus OK				
[27]	Torque lim	it & stop			
[28]	Brake, no b	orake warning			
[29]	Brake ready, no fault				
[30]	Brake fault	Brake fault (IGBT)			
[31]	Relay 123				
[32]	Mech brake ctrl				
[36]	Control wo	Control word bit 11			
[37]	Control wo	rd bit 12			
[40]	Out of ref	range			
[41]	Below refe	rence, low			
[42]	Above ref,	high			
[45]	Bus ctrl.				
[46]	Bus contro	l, timeout: On			
[47]	Bus contro	l, timeout: Off			
[56]	Heat sink c	leaning warning, high			
[60]	Comparato	r 0			
[61]	Comparato	r 1			
[62]	Comparato	r 2			
[63]	Comparato	r 3			
[64]	Comparato				
[65]	Comparato	r 5			
[70]	Logic rule				
[71]	Logic rule 1				
[72]	Logic rule 2				
[73]	Logic rule 3				
[74]	Logic rule 4				
[75]	Logic rule	5			
[80]	SL digital c	output A			
[81]	SL digital c	output B			
[82]	SL digital c	output C			
[83]	SL digital c				
[160]	No alarm				
[161]	Running re	verse			
[165]	Local ref ad	tive			
[166]	Remote ref	active			
[167]	Start comm	nand activ			
[168]	Drive in hand mode				
[169]	Drive in auto mode				
[193]	Sleep Mode				
[194]	Broken Belt	Broken Belt Function			
6-93 Terminal 42 Output Min Scale					
Range: Function:					
0 %*	[0 - 200	Scale for the minimum output (0 or 4 mA) of		
	%]	the analog signal at terminal 42			
		value to be the percentage of t			
		of the variable selected in 6-91	-		
		Analog Output.			

Danfoss

6-94 Terminal 42 Output Max Scale

Range: Function: 100 [0 - Scale for maximum output (20 mA) of the scaling at terminal 42. Set the value to be the percentage of the full range of the variable selected in 6-91 Terminal 42 Analog Output. \$	6-94 Terminal 42 Output Max Scale					
%* 200 %] at terminal 42. Set the value to be the percentage of the full range of the variable selected in 6-91 Terminal 42 Analog Output.	Range	Range: Function:				
Range: Function: 0 * [0 - 16384] 6-98 Drive Type Function: Range: Function:			at terminal 42. Set the value to be the percentage of the full range of the variable selected in <i>6-91 Terminal 42 Analog Output</i> .			
0 * [0 - 16384] 6-98 Drive Type Range: Function:	6-96 Terminal 42 Output Bus Control					
6-98 Drive Type Range: Function:	Range	Range: Function:				
Range: Function:	0 *	0 * [0 - 16384]				
	6-98	6-98 Drive Type				
0 * [0 - 0]	Range: Function:					
	0 *	[0	- 0]			



3.8 Parameters: 7-** Controllers

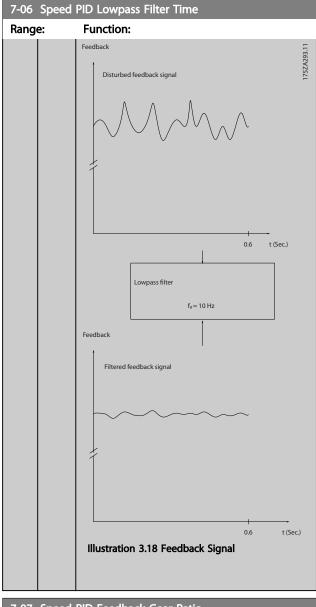
3.8.1 7-0* Speed PID Ctrl.

7-0	7-00 Speed PID Feedback Source				
Opt	tion:	Function:			
		NOTE			
		This parameter cannot be changed while the motor is running.			
		Select feedback source for Speed CL			
		Control.			
[1]	24V encoder				
[2]	MCB 102				
[3]	MCB 103				
[6]	Analog Input 53				
[7]	Analog Input 54				
[8]	Frequency input 29				
[9]	Frequency input 33				
[20]	None				

7-02 \$	7-02 Speed PID Proportional Gain					
Range	:	Function:				
0.015 *	[0 - 1]	Enter the speed controller proportional gain. The proportional gain amplifies the error (i.e. the deviation between the feedback signal and the set-point). This parameter is used with 1-00 Configuration Mode [0] Speed open loop and [1] Speed closed loop control. Quick control				
		is obtained at high amplification. However if the amplification is too great, the process may become unstable.				

7-03 Speed PID Integral Time

Range:		Function:	
8 ms*	[2 -	Enter the speed controller integral time, which	
	20000	determines the time the internal PID control	
	ms]	takes to correct errors. The greater the error,	
		the more quickly the gain increases. The	
		integral time causes a delay of the signal and	
		therefore a dampening effect, and can be used	
		to eliminate steady state speed error. Obtain	
		quick control through a short integral time,	
		though if the integral time is too short, the	
		process becomes unstable. An excessively long	
		integral time disables the integral action,	
		leading to major deviations from the required	
		reference, since the process regulator takes too	
		long to regulate errors. This parameter is used	
		with [0] Speed open loop and [1] Speed closed	
		loop control, set in 1-00 Configuration Mode.	



	7-07 Sp	eed PID F	eedback	Gear Ratio
--	---------	-----------	---------	------------

Range:		Function:
1 *	[0.0001 - 32]	

7-08 Speed PID Feed Forward Factor

Range:		ge:	Function:
	0 %*	[0 - 500 %]	The reference signal bypasses the speed
			controller by the amount specified. This
			feature increases the dynamic performance
			of the speed control loop.

3.8.2 7-1* Torque PI Control

Parameters for configuring the torque PI control in torque open loop (1-00 Configuration Mode).

7-12	orque PID Proportional Gain		
Range		Function:	
100 %*	[0 - 500 %]	Enter the proportional gain value for the torque controller. Selection of a high value makes the contoller react faster. Too high a setting leads to controller instability.	
7-13 1	orque PID In	tegration Time	
Range		Function:	
0.020 s*			

3.8.3 7-2* Process Ctrl. Feedb.

Select the feedback sources for the Process PID Control, and how this feedback should be handled.

7-20 Process CL Feedback 1 Resource			
Op	otion:	Function:	
		The effective feedback signal is made up of the sum of up to two different input signals. Select which input should be treated as the source of the first of these signals. The second input signal is defined in 7-22 Process CL Feedback 2 Resource.	
[0]	No function		
[1]	Analog Input 53		
[2]	Analog Input 54		
[3]	Frequency input 29		
[4]	Frequency input 33		

	7-22	Process	CL	Feed	back	2	Resource
--	------	---------	----	------	------	---	----------

Option:		Function:
		The effective feedback signal is made up
		of the sum of up to two different input
		signals. Select which input should be
		treated as the source of the second of
		these signals. The first input signal is
		defined in 7-20 Process CL Feedback 1
		Resource.
[0]	No function	
[1]	Analog Input 53	
[2]	Analog Input 54	
[3]	Frequency input 29	
[4]	Frequency input 33	



3.8.4 7-3* Process PID Ctrl.

7-3	7-30 Process PID Normal/ Inverse Control				
Op	otion:	Function:			
		Normal and inverse control are implemented by introducing a difference between the reference signal and the feedback signal.			
[0]	Normal	Sets process control to increase the output frequency.			
[1]	Inverse	Sets process control to reduce the output frequency.			
7-31 Process PID Anti Windup					

Option: Function:

	opuon. runcuon.		
[0]	Off	Continues regulation of an error even when the output	
		frequency cannot be increased or decreased.	
[1]	On	Ceases regulation of an error when the output	
		frequency can no longer be adjusted.	

7-32 Process PID Start Speed

	Function:
[0 -	Enter the motor speed to be attained as a
6000	start signal for commencement of PID
RPM]	control. When the power is switched on, the
	frequency converter will commence ramping
	and then operate under speed open loop
	control. Thereafter, when the Process PID
	start speed is reached, the frequency
	converter will change over to Process PID
	control.
	[0 - 6000

7-33 Process PID Proportional Gain

 Range:
 Function:

 0.01 *
 [0 - 10]
 Enter the PID proportional gain. The proportional gain multiplies the error between the set point and the feedback signal.

7-34 Process PID Integral Time

	Function:
[0.10 -	Enter the PID integral time. The integrator
9999 s]	provides an increasing gain at a constant
	error between the set point and the
	feedback signal. The integral time is the
	time needed by the integrator to reach the
	same gain as the proportional gain.

7-35 Process PID Differentiation Time

Range:		Function:
0 s*	[0 - 20 s]	Enter the PID differentiation time. The differen-
		tiator does not react to a constant error, but
		provides a gain only when the error changes.
		The shorter the PID differentiation time, the
		stronger the gain from the differentiator.

7-3	6 Process	s PID Diff. Gain Limit
Range:		Function:
5 *	[1 - 50]	Enter a limit for the differentiator gain (DG). If there is no limit, the DG will increase when there are fast changes. Limit the DG to obtain a pure differentiator gain at slow changes and a constant differentiator gain where fast changes occur.
7-3	8 Process	PID Feed Forward Factor
Range:		Function:
0 %	* [0 - 200 %]	Enter the PID feed forward (FF) factor. The FF factor sends a constant fraction of the reference signal to bypass the PID control, so the PID control only affects the remaining fraction of the control signal. Any change to this parameter will thus affect the motor speed. When the FF factor is activated it provides less overshoot, and high dynamics when changing the set point. <i>7-38 Process PID Feed Forward Factor</i> is active

7-39 On Reference Bandwidth

Process.

Range:		Function:
5 %*	[0 - 200	Enter the On Reference bandwidth. When the
	%]	PID Control Error (the difference between the
		reference and the feedback) is less than the
		set value of this parameter the On Reference
		status bit is high, i.e. =1.

when 1-00 Configuration Mode is set to [3]

3.8.5 7-4* Advanced Process PID Ctrl.

This parameter group is only used if 1-00 Configuration Mode is set to [7] Extended PID speed CL.

7-4	7-40 Process PID I-part Reset			
Op	Option: Function:			
[0]	No			
[1]	Yes	Select [1] Yes to reset the I-part of the process PID controller. The selection will automatically revert to [0] No. Resetting the I-part makes it possible to start from a welldefined point after changing something in the process, e.g. changing a textile roll.		
7-41 Process PID Output Neg. Clamp				

Range:	Function:	
-100 %*	[-100 - 100 %]	Enter a negative limit for the process
		PID controller output.

7-42 Process PID Output Pos. Clamp

Range	:	Function:
100 %*	[-100 - 100 %]	Enter a positive limit for the process
		PID controller output.

7-43 Process PID Gain Scale at Min. Ref.		
Range:		Function:
100 %*	[0 - 100	Enter a scaling percentage to apply to the
	%]	process PID output when operating at the
		minimum reference. The scaling percentage
		will be adjusted linearly between the scale
		at min. ref. (7-43 Process PID Gain Scale at
		Min. Ref.) and the scale at max. ref.

7-44 Process PID Gain Scale at Max. Ref.

Range:		Function:
100 %*	[0 - 100	Enter a scaling percentage to apply to the
	%]	process PID output when operating at the
		maximum reference. The scaling percentage
		will be adjusted linearly between the scale
		will be adjusted linearly between the scale at min. ref. (7-43 Process PID Gain Scale at
		Min. Ref.) and the scale at max. ref.
		(7-44 Process PID Gain Scale at Max. Ref.).

(7-44 Process PID Gain Scale at Max. Ref.).

7-4	7-45 Process PID Feed Fwd Resource				
Opt	tion:	Function:			
		Select which frequency converter input should be used as the feed forward factor. The FF factor is added directly to the output of the PID controller. This increases dynamic performance.			
[0]	No function				
[1]	Analog Input 53				
[2]	Analog Input 54				
[7]	Frequency input 29				
[8]	Frequency input 33				
[11]	Local bus reference				

7-46 Process PID Feed Fwd Normal/ Inv. Ctrl.

Option:		Function:
[0]	Normal	Select [0] Normal to set the feed forward factor to treat the FF resource as a positive value.
[1]	Inverse	Select [1] Inverse to treat the FF resource as a negative value.

7-49 Process PID Output Normal/ Inv. Ctrl.

Op	otion:	Function:	
[0]	Normal	Select [0] Normal to use the resulting output from	
		the process PID controller as is.	
[1]	Inverse	Select [1] Inverse to invert the resulting output from	
		the process PID controller. This operation is	
		performed after the feed forward factor is applied.	

3.8.6 7-5* Ext. Process PID Ctrl.

This parameter group is only used if 1-00 Configuration Mode is set to [7] Extended PID speed CL.

NIOG	Mode is set to [/] Extended PID speed CL.			
7-50 Process PID Extended PID				
Option: Function:				
[0]	Disat	oled	Disables controller	the extended parts of the process PID
[1]	Enab	led	Enables t	he extended parts of the PID controller.
7-5	51 Pi	roces	s PID Fe	ed Fwd Gain
Ra	nge:		Functi	on:
1 *	[0 -	D - The feed forward is used to obtain the desired		
7-5	52 Pi	roces	s PID Fe	ed Fwd Ramp up
Ra	nge:			Function:
0.01	l s*	[0.01	- 100 s]	Controls dynamics of the feed forward signal when ramping up.
7-5	53 Pi	roces	is PID Fe	ed Fwd Ramp down
Ra	nge:			Function:
0.01	S*	[0.01	- 100 s]	Controls the dynamics of the feed forward signal when ramping down.
7-5	56 Pi	roces	s PID Re	f. Filter Time
Ra	nge:			Function:
0.001 s* [0.001 - 1 s] Set a time constant for the reference first order low-pass filter. The low-pass filter improves steady-state performance and dampens oscillations on the reference/ feedback signals. However severe filtering can be detrimental to dynamic performance.				
7-5	57 Pi	roces	s PID Fb	. Filter Time
	nge:			Function:
0.00)1 s*	[0.0)01 - 1 s]	Set a time constant for the feedback first order low-pass filter. The low-pass filter improves steady-state performance and dampens oscillations on the reference/ feedback signals. However severe filtering

can be detrimental to dynamic

performance.

VLT[®] AutomationDrive FC 360 Programming Guide

7-60 Feedback 1 Conversion				
Option:	Function:			
[0]	Linear			
[1]	Square root			
7-62 Feedback 2 Conversion				
7-62 Fee	edback 2 Conversion			
7-62 Fee Option:	edback 2 Conversion	Function:		
	edback 2 Conversion Linear	Function:		



3.9 Parameters: 8-** Communications and Options

3.9.1 8-0* General Settings

3

8-0	8-01 Control Site			
Op	otion:	Function:		
		The setting in this parameter overrides the settings in 8-50 Coasting Select to 8-56 Preset Reference Select.		
[0]	Digital and ctrl.word	Control by using both digital input and control word.		
[1]	Digital only	Control by using digital inputs only.		
[2]	Controlword only	Control by using control word only.		

8-02 Control Source

Op	otion:	Function:
		NOTE This parameter cannot be adjusted while the motor is running.
[0]	None	
[1]	FC Port	

8-0	8-03 Control Timeout Time				
Range:		Function:			
1 s*	[0.1 -	Enter the maximum time expected to pass			
	6000 s]	between the receeption of two consecutive			
		telegerams. If this time is exceeded, it			
		indicates that the serial communication has			
		stopped. The function is selected in			
		8-04 Control Timeout Function will then be			
		carried out.			

8-04 Control Timeout Function

Op	Option: Function:		
[0]	Off	Select the time-out function. The time-out function is	
		activated when the control word fails to be updated	
		within the time period specified in 8-03 Control Timeout	
		Time.	

3.9.2 8-1* Ctrl. Word Settings

8-10 Control Word Profile

Select the interpretation of the control and status words corresponding to the installed fieldbus. Only the selections valid for the fieldbus installed in slot A will be visible in the LCP display.

For guidelines in selection of [0] FC profile and [1] PROFIdrive profile, refer to the Serial communication via RS-485 Interface section in the Design Guide.

For additional guidelines in the selection of [1] *PROFIdrive profile*, refer to the Operating Instructions for the installed fieldbus.

Option:		Function:
[0]	FC profile	
[1]	PROFIdrive profile	

3.9.3 8-3* FC Port Settings

8-3	8-30 Protocol			
Option:		Function:		
		Select the protocol for the integrated RS-485 port.		
[0]	FC	Communication according to the FC Protocol.		
[2]	Modbus RTU	Communication according to the Modbus RTU protocol.		
8-31 Address				
8-3	31 Address			
	31 Address	Function:		
Ra 1 *	nge:	Enter the address for the RS-485 port. Valid range: 1-126 for FC-bus or 1-247 for Modbus.		
Ra 1 *	nge: [0.0 - 247]	Enter the address for the RS-485 port. Valid range: 1-126 for FC-bus or 1-247 for Modbus.		

		Select the baud rate for the RS-485 port.
[0]	2400 Baud	
[1]	4800 Baud	
[2]	9600 Baud	
[3]	19200 Baud	
[4]	38400 Baud	
[5]	57600 Baud	
[6]	76800 Baud	
[7]	115200 Baud	

8-33	Parity / Stop Bits	
Optic	on:	Function:
[0]	Even Parity, 1 Stop Bit	
[1]	Odd Parity, 1 Stop Bit	
[2]	No Parity, 1 Stop Bit	
[3]	No Parity, 2 Stop Bits	

8-35 Minimum Response Delay				
Range	:	Function:		
0.01 s*	[0.0010 - 0.5 s]	Specify the minimum delay time		
		between receiving a request and		
		transmitting a response. This is used		
		for overcoming modem turn-around		
		delays.		

8-36 Maximum Response Delay				
Range: Function:				
Size related*	[0.1 - 10.0	Specify the maximum permissible		
	s]	delay time between receiving a		
	request and transmitting the			
		response. If this time is exceeded, no		
		response will be returned.		

8-37 Maximum Inter-char delay				
Range:	_	Function:		
0.025 s*	[0.025 - 0.025 s]	Specify the maximum delay time between 2 characters in a message. Exceeding this delay time will cause the message to be discarded.		

3.9.4 8-4* FC MC Protocol Set

8-43	PCD Read Configuration	
Optic	on:	Function:
[0]	None	
[1]	[1500] Operation Hours	
[2]	[1501] Running Hours	
[3]	[1502] kWh Counter	
[4]	[1600] Control Word	
[5]	[1601] Reference [Unit]	
[6]	[1602] Reference %	
[7]	[1603] Status Word	
[8]	[1605] Main Actual Value [%]	
[9]	[1609] Custom Readout	
[10]	[1610] Power [kW]	
[11]	[1611] Power [hp]	
[12]	[1612] Motor Voltage	
[13]	[1613] Frequency	
[14]	[1614] Motor Current	
[15]	[1615] Frequency [%]	
[16]	[1618] Motor Thermal	
[17]	[1630] DC Link Voltage	
[18]	[1634] Heatsink Temp.	
[19]	[1635] Inverter Thermal	
[20]	[1638] SL Controller State	
[21]	[1650] External Reference	
[22]	[1652] Feedback [Unit]	
[23]	[1660] Digital Input 18,19,27,33	
[24]	[1661] Terminal 53 Switch Setting	
[25]	[1662] Analog Input 53(V)	

8-43 PCD Read Configuration				
Optio	Option:			
[26]	[1663] Terminal 54 Switch Setting			
[27]	[1664] Analog Input 54			
[28]	[1665] Analog Output 42 [mA]			
[29]	[1671] Relay Output [bin]			
[30]	[1672] Counter A			
[31]	[1673] Counter B			
[32]	[1690] Alarm Word			
[33]	[1692] Warning Word			
[34]	[1694] Ext. Status Word			

3.9.5 8-5* Digital/Bus

Parameters for configuring the control word Digital/Bus merging.

NOTE

These parameters are active only when 8-01 Control Site is set to [0] Digital and control word.

8-50 Coasting Select			
Option:		Function:	
		Select control of the coasting function via the terminals (digital input) and/or via the bus.	
[0]	Digital input	Activates Start command via a digital input.	
[1]	Bus	Activates Start command via the serial communication port or fieldbus option.	
[2]	Logic AND	Activates Start command via the fieldbus/serial communication port, AND additionally via one of the digital inputs.	
[3]	Logic OR	Activates Start command via the fieldbus/serial communication port OR via one of the digital inputs.	
8-51 Quick Stop Select			

8-51 Quick Stop Select

Select control of the Quick Stop function via the terminals (digital input) and/or via the bus.

Option:		Function:
[0]	Digital input	
[1]	Bus	
[2]	Logic AND	
[3]	Logic OR	



8-	8-52 DC Brake Select		
Op	otion:	Function:	
		Select control of the DC brake via the terminals	
		(digital input) and/or via the fieldbus.	
	NOTE		
		Only selection [0] Digital input is available when 1-10 Motor Construction is set to [1] PM non-salient SPM.	
[0]	Digital	Activates Start command via a digital input.	
	input		

8-:	8-53 Start Select			
Option:		Function:		
		Select control of the frequency converter start function via the terminals (digital input) and/or via the fieldbus.		
[0]	Digital input	Activates Start command via a digital input.		
[1]	Bus	Activates Start command via the serial communication port or fieldbus option.		
[2]	Logic AND	Activates Start command via the fieldbus/serial communication port, AND additionally via one of the digital inputs.		
[3]	Logic OR	Activates Start command via the fieldbus/serial communication port OR via one of the digital inputs.		

8-54 Reversing Select			
Option:		Function:	
[0]	Digital input	Select control of the frequency converter reverse function via the terminals (digital input and/or via the fieldbus.	
[1]	Bus	Activates the Reverse command via the serial communication port or fieldbus option.	
[2]	Logic AND	Activates the Reverse command via the fieldbus/serial communication port, AND additionally via one of the digital inputs.	
[3]	Logic OR	Activates the Reverse command via the fieldbus/serial communication port OR via one of the digital inputs.	

8-55 Set-up Select **Dption: Function:** Select control of the frequency converter set-up selection via the terminals (digital input) and/or via the fieldbus. Digital input Activates the set-up selection via a digital input. Input Activates the set-up selection via the serial communication port or fieldbus option.

8-3	55 Set-up S	Select	
Op	otion:	Function:	
[2]	Logic AND	Activates the set-up sele serial communication po one of the digital inputs	ort, AND additionally via
[3]	Logic OR	Activate the set-up select serial communication po- digital inputs.	
8-!	56 Preset R	eference Select	
Op	otion:	Function:	
		Select control of the fre Reference selection via t input) and/or via the fie	
[0]	Digital input	Activates Preset Referen input.	ce selection via a digital
[1]	Bus	Activates Preset Referen serial communication po	
[2]	Logic AND	Activates Preset Referen fieldbus/serial communi additionally via one of t	cation port, AND
		Activates the Preset Ref	erence selection via the
		fieldbus/serial communi of the digital inputs. re OFF2 Select	cation port OR via one
8-: Sel ter act wo	57 Profidriv lect control o minals (digita tive only whe ord and 8-10 0	fieldbus/serial communi of the digital inputs. re OFF2 Select	r OFF2 selection via the eldbus. This parameter is to [0] Digital and ctrl. to [1] Profidrive profile.
8-5 Sel ter act wo Op	57 Profidriv lect control o rminals (digita tive only whe	fieldbus/serial communi of the digital inputs. Ye OFF2 Select of the frequency converter al input) and/or via the fir en 8-01 Control Site is set Control Word Profile is set	r OFF2 selection via the eldbus. This parameter is to [0] Digital and ctrl.
8-5 Sel ter act wo O p	57 Profidriv lect control o minals (digita tive only whe ord and 8-10 0	fieldbus/serial communi of the digital inputs. re OFF2 Select of the frequency converted al input) and/or via the fie en 8-01 Control Site is set Control Word Profile is set Digital input	r OFF2 selection via the eldbus. This parameter is to [0] Digital and ctrl. to [1] Profidrive profile.
8-: Sel ter act wo O [0] [1]	57 Profidriv lect control o minals (digita tive only whe ord and 8-10 0	fieldbus/serial communi of the digital inputs. re OFF2 Select of the frequency converted al input) and/or via the field an 8-01 Control Site is set Control Word Profile is set Digital input Bus	r OFF2 selection via the eldbus. This parameter is to [0] Digital and ctrl. to [1] Profidrive profile.
8-5 Sel ter act wo O [0] [1] [2]	57 Profidriv lect control o minals (digita tive only whe ord and 8-10 0	fieldbus/serial communi of the digital inputs. re OFF2 Select of the frequency converter al input) and/or via the fie en 8-01 Control Site is set Control Word Profile is set Digital input Bus Logic AND	r OFF2 selection via the eldbus. This parameter is to [0] Digital and ctrl. to [1] Profidrive profile.
8-5 Sel ter act wo O [0] [1] [2] [3]	57 Profidriv lect control o minals (digita tive only whe ord and 8-10 (otion:	fieldbus/serial communi of the digital inputs. re OFF2 Select of the frequency converted al input) and/or via the field an 8-01 Control Site is set Control Word Profile is set Digital input Bus Logic AND Logic OR	r OFF2 selection via the eldbus. This parameter is to [0] Digital and ctrl. to [1] Profidrive profile.
8-5 Sel ter act wo Op [0] [1] [2] [3] 8-5 Sel ter act	57 Profidriv lect control o minals (digita tive only whe ord and 8-10 o otion: 58 Profidriv lect control o minals (digita tive only whe	fieldbus/serial communi of the digital inputs. re OFF2 Select of the frequency converter al input) and/or via the fie en 8-01 Control Site is set Control Word Profile is set Digital input Bus Logic AND	r OFF2 selection via the eldbus. This parameter is to [0] Digital and ctrl. to [1] Profidrive profile. Function:
8-5 Sel ter act wo O [0] [1] [2] [3] 8-5 Sel ter act wo	57 Profidriv lect control o minals (digita tive only whe ord and 8-10 o otion: 58 Profidriv lect control o minals (digita tive only whe	fieldbus/serial communi of the digital inputs. re OFF2 Select of the frequency converted al input) and/or via the field an 8-01 Control Site is set Control Word Profile is set Digital input Bus Logic AND Logic OR re OFF3 Select of the frequency converted al input) and/or via the field an 8-01 Control Site is set	r OFF2 selection via the eldbus. This parameter is to [0] Digital and ctrl. to [1] Profidrive profile. Function:
8-5 Sel ter act wo 0r [0] [1] [2] [3] 8-5 Sel ter act wo 0r [0]	57 Profidriv lect control o minals (digita tive only whe ord and 8-10 (otion: 58 Profidriv lect control o minals (digita tive only whe ord and 8-10 (fieldbus/serial communi of the digital inputs. re OFF2 Select of the frequency converted al input) and/or via the field an 8-01 Control Site is set Control Word Profile is set Digital input Bus Logic AND Logic OR re OFF3 Select of the frequency converted al input) and/or via the field an 8-01 Control Site is set	r OFF2 selection via the eldbus. This parameter is to [0] Digital and ctrl. to [1] Profidrive profile. Function:
8-4 Sel ter act wo O ț [0] [1] [2] [3] 8-4 ter act wo O ț [0] [1]	57 Profidriv lect control o minals (digita tive only whe ord and 8-10 (otion: 58 Profidriv lect control o minals (digita tive only whe ord and 8-10 (fieldbus/serial communi of the digital inputs. ve OFF2 Select of the frequency converter al input) and/or via the fie en 8-01 Control Site is set Control Word Profile is set Digital input Bus Logic AND Logic OR ve OFF3 Select of the frequency converter al input) and/or via the fie en 8-01 Control Site is set Control Word Profile is set Digital input Bus	r OFF2 selection via the eldbus. This parameter is to [0] Digital and ctrl. to [1] Profidrive profile. Function:
8-5 Sel ter act wo O [0] [1] [2] 8-5 Sel ter act wo O [0] [1] [2] [0] [1] [2]	57 Profidriv lect control o minals (digita tive only whe ord and 8-10 (otion: 58 Profidriv lect control o minals (digita tive only whe ord and 8-10 (fieldbus/serial communi of the digital inputs. re OFF2 Select of the frequency converted al input) and/or via the fiel on 8-01 Control Site is set Control Word Profile is set Digital input Bus Logic AND Logic OR re OFF3 Select of the frequency converted al input) and/or via the fiel on 8-01 Control Site is set Control Word Profile is set Digital input Bus Logic AND Digital input Bus Logic AND	r OFF2 selection via the eldbus. This parameter is to [0] Digital and ctrl. to [1] Profidrive profile. Function:
8-4 Sel ter act wo O ț [0] [1] [2] [3] 8-4 ter act wo O ț [0] [1]	57 Profidriv lect control o minals (digita tive only whe ord and 8-10 (otion: 58 Profidriv lect control o minals (digita tive only whe ord and 8-10 (fieldbus/serial communi of the digital inputs. ve OFF2 Select of the frequency converter al input) and/or via the fie en 8-01 Control Site is set Control Word Profile is set Digital input Bus Logic AND Logic OR ve OFF3 Select of the frequency converter al input) and/or via the fie en 8-01 Control Site is set Control Word Profile is set Digital input Bus	r OFF2 selection via the eldbus. This parameter is to [0] Digital and ctrl. to [1] Profidrive profile. Function:
8-5 Sel ter act wo O [0] [1] [2] 8-5 Sel ter act wo O [0] [1] [2] [3]	57 Profidriv lect control o minals (digita tive only whe ord and 8-10 o otion: 58 Profidriv lect control o minals (digita tive only whe ord and 8-10 o otion:	fieldbus/serial communi of the digital inputs. re OFF2 Select of the frequency converted al input) and/or via the fiel on 8-01 Control Site is set Control Word Profile is set Digital input Bus Logic AND Logic OR re OFF3 Select of the frequency converted al input) and/or via the fiel on 8-01 Control Site is set Control Word Profile is set Digital input Bus Logic AND Digital input Bus Logic AND	Correction port OR via one or OFF2 selection via the eldbus. This parameter is to [0] Digital and ctrl. to [1] Profidrive profile. Function: Correction: Correction via the eldbus. This parameter is to [0] Digital and ctrl. to [1] Profidrive profile.
8-5 Sel ter wo O [0] [1] [2] [3] 8-5 Sel ter act wo O [0] [1] [2] [3] [3] [3] [3] [3] [3] [3] [3] [3] [3	57 Profidriv lect control o minals (digita tive only whe ord and 8-10 o otion: 58 Profidriv lect control o minals (digita tive only whe ord and 8-10 o otion:	fieldbus/serial communi of the digital inputs. ve OFF2 Select of the frequency converter al input) and/or via the fiel on 8-01 Control Site is set Control Word Profile is set Digital input Bus Logic AND Logic OR ve OFF3 Select of the frequency converter al input) and/or via the fiel on 8-01 Control Site is set Control Word Profile is set Digital input Bus Logic AND Logic AND Logic AND Logic AND Logic AND Logic OR	Correction port OR via one or OFF2 selection via the eldbus. This parameter is to [0] Digital and ctrl. to [1] Profidrive profile. Function: Correction: Correction via the eldbus. This parameter is to [0] Digital and ctrl. to [1] Profidrive profile.

Danfoss

3.9.6 8-8* FC Port Diagnostics

These parameters are used for monitoring the Bus communication via the FC Port.

8-80 Bus Message Count Range: Function: 0 * [0 - 65536] This parameter shows the number of valid telegrams detected on the bus. 8-81 Bus Error Count Range: Function: 0 * [0 - 65536] This parameter shows the number of telegrams with faults (e.g. CRC faults),			
0 * [0 - 65536] This parameter shows the number of valid telegrams detected on the bus. 8-81 Bus Error Count Range: Function: 0 * [0 - 65536] This parameter shows the number of			
8-81 Bus Error Count Range: Function: 0 * [0 - 65536]			
Range: Function: 0 * [0 - 65536] This parameter shows the number of			
0 * [0 - 65536] This parameter shows the number of			
detected on the bus.			
8-82 Slave Messages Rcvd			
Range: Function:			
0 * [0 - 65536] This parameter shows the number of valid telegrams addressed to the slave, sent by frequency converter.			
8-83 Slave Error Count			
Range: Function:			
0 * [0 - 65536] This parameter shows the number of error telegrams, which could not be executed by the frequency converter.			
8-84 Slave Messages Sent			
Range: Function:			
0 * [0 - 65536] This parameter shows the number of messages sent from the slave.			
8-85 Slave Timeout Errors			
Range: Function:			
0 * [0 - 65536] This parameter shows the number of slave	2		
time-out errors.			
[] [[
time-out errors.			
8-88 Reset FC port Diagnostics			



3.10 Parameters: 13-** Smart Logic Control

3.10.1 Prog. Features

Smart Logic Control (SLC) is essentially a sequence of user defined actions (see 13-52 SL Controller Action [x]) executed by the SLC when the associated user defined *event* (see 13-51 SL Controller Event [x]) is evaluated as TRUE by the SLC.

The condition for an event can be a particular status or that the output from a Logic Rule or a Comparator Operand becomes TRUE. That will lead to an associated Action as illustrated:

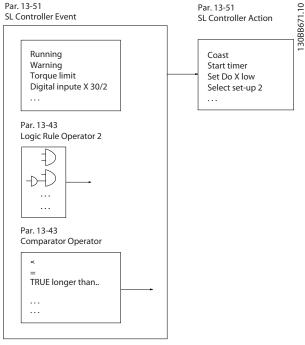


Illustration 3.19 Smart Logic Control (SLC)

Events and actions are each numbered and linked together in pairs (states). This means that when event [0] is fulfilled (attains the value TRUE), action [0] is executed. After this, the conditions of event [1] will be evaluated and if evaluated TRUE, action [1] will be executed and so on. Only one event will be evaluated at any time. If an event is evaluated as FALSE, nothing happens (in the SLC) during the current scan interval and no other events will be evaluated. This means that when the SLC starts, it evaluates event [0] (and only event [0]) each scan interval. Only when event [0] is evaluated TRUE, will the SLC execute action [0] and start evaluating event [1]. It is possible to programme from 1 to 20 events and actions. When the last event/action has been executed, the sequence starts over again from event [0]/action [0]. The illustration shows an example with three event/actions:

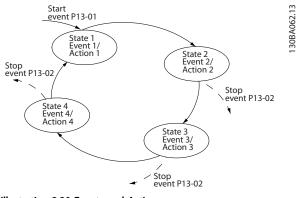


Illustration 3.20 Events and Actions

Starting and stopping the SLC:

Starting and stopping the SLC can be done by selecting .On [1]. or .Off [0]. in *13-00 SL Controller Mode*. The SLC always starts in state 0 (where it evaluates *event* [0]). The SLC starts when the Start Event (defined in *13-01 Start Event*) is evaluated as TRUE (provided that *On* [1] is selected in *13-00 SL Controller Mode*). The SLC stops when the *Stop Event* (*13-02 Stop Event*) is TRUE. *13-03 Reset SLC* resets all SLC parameters and start programming from scratch.

NOTE

SLC is only active in AUTO mode, not Hand On mode

3.10.2 13-0* SLC Settings

Use the SLC settings to activate, deactivate and reset the Smart Logic Control sequence. The logic functions and comtors are always running in the background, which opens for sete control of digital inputs and outputs.

13-00 SL Controller Mode			
Option: Function:			
[0]	Off	Disables the Smart Logic Controller.	
[1]	On	Enables the Smart Logic Controll	er.
13-0	1 Star	t Event	
Optio	on:		Function:
[0]	Fals	e	
[1]	Tru	e	
[2]	Rur	ining	
[3]	ln r	ange	
[4] On reference			
[7] Out of current range		of current range	
[8]	Belo	ow I low	
[9]	Abo	ove I high	
[16]	The	rmal warning	
[17]	Mai	ns out of range	

VLT® AutomationDrive FC 360 Programming Guide

	I Start Event	
Optic	on:	Function:
[18]	Reversing	
[19]	Warning	
[20]	Alarm (trip)	
[21]	Alarm (trip lock)	
[22]	Comparator 0	
[23]	Comparator 1	
[24]	Comparator 2	
[25]	Comparator 3	
[26]	Logic rule 0	
[27]	Logic rule 1	
[28]	Logic rule 2	
[29]	Logic rule 3	
[33]	Digital input DI18	
[34]	Digital input DI19	
[35]	Digital input DI27	
[36]	Digital input DI29	
[39]	Start command	
[40]	Drive stopped	
[42]	Auto Reset Trip	
[50]	Comparator 4	
[51]	Comparator 5	
[60]	Logic rule 4	
[61]	Logic rule 5	
[83]	Broken Belt	
13-02	2 Stop Event	
Ontic		Function:
		Function:
[0]	False	Function:
[0] [1]	False True	Function:
[0] [1] [2]	False True Running	Function:
[0] [1] [2] [3]	False True Running In range	Function:
[0] [1] [2] [3] [4]	False True Running In range On reference	Function:
[0] [1] [2] [3] [4] [7]	False True Running In range	Function:
[0] [1] [2] [3] [4] [7] [8]	False True Running In range On reference Out of current range Below I low	Function:
[0] [1] [2] [3] [4] [7] [8] [9]	False True Running In range On reference Out of current range Below I low Above I high	Function: Function:
[0] [1] [2] [3] [4] [7] [8] [9] [16]	False True Running In range On reference Out of current range Below I low Above I high Thermal warning	Function: Function:
[0] [1] [2] [3] [4] [7] [8] [9] [16] [17]	False True Running In range On reference Out of current range Below I low Above I high Thermal warning Mains out of range	Function:
[0] [1] [2] [3] [4] [7] [8] [9] [16] [17] [18]	False True Running In range On reference Out of current range Below I low Above I high Thermal warning Mains out of range Reversing	Function:
[0] [1] [2] [3] [4] [7] [8] [9] [16] [17] [18] [19]	FalseTrueRunningIn rangeOn referenceOut of current rangeBelow I lowAbove I highThermal warningMains out of rangeReversingWarning	Function:
[0] [1] [2] [3] [4] [7] [8] [9] [16] [17] [18] [19] [19] [20]	FalseTrueRunningIn rangeOn referenceOut of current rangeBelow I lowAbove I highThermal warningMains out of rangeReversingWarningAlarm (trip)	Function:
[0] [1] [2] [3] [4] [7] [8] [9] [16] [16] [17] [18] [19] [20] [21]	FalseTrueRunningIn rangeOn referenceOut of current rangeBelow I lowAbove I highThermal warningMains out of rangeReversingWarningAlarm (trip)Alarm (trip lock)	Function: -
[0] [1] [2] [3] [4] [7] [8] [9] [16] [17] [18] [19] [20] [21] [22]	FalseTrueRunningIn rangeOn referenceOut of current rangeBelow I lowAbove I highThermal warningMains out of rangeReversingWarningAlarm (trip)Alarm (trip lock)Comparator 0	Function: -
[0] [1] [2] [3] [4] [7] [8] [9] [16] [17] [16] [17] [18] [19] [20] [21] [22] [23]	FalseTrueRunningIn rangeOn referenceOut of current rangeBelow I lowAbove I highThermal warningMains out of rangeReversingWarningAlarm (trip)Alarm (trip lock)Comparator 0Comparator 1	Function: -
[0] [1] [2] [3] [4] [7] [8] [9] [16] [17] [18] [19] [20] [21] [22] [23] [23]	FalseTrueRunningIn rangeOn referenceOut of current rangeBelow I lowAbove I highThermal warningMains out of rangeReversingWarningAlarm (trip)Alarm (trip lock)Comparator 0Comparator 1Comparator 2	Function: -
[0] [1] [2] [3] [4] [7] [8] [9] [16] [17] [18] [19] [20] [21] [22] [22] [23] [24] [25]	FalseTrueRunningIn rangeOn referenceOut of current rangeBelow I lowAbove I highThermal warningMains out of rangeReversingWarningAlarm (trip)Alarm (trip lock)Comparator 0Comparator 1Comparator 2Comparator 3	Function: -
[0] [1] [2] [3] [4] [7] [8] [9] [16] [17] [18] [19] [20] [21] [22] [22] [23] [24] [25] [26]	FalseTrueRunningIn rangeOn referenceOut of current rangeBelow I lowAbove I highThermal warningMains out of rangeReversingWarningAlarm (trip)Alarm (trip lock)Comparator 0Comparator 1Comparator 3Logic rule 0	Function: -
[0] [1] [2] [3] [4] [7] [8] [9] [16] [17] [16] [17] [18] [19] [20] [21] [22] [22] [23] [22] [23] [24] [25] [26] [27]	FalseTrueRunningIn rangeOn referenceOut of current rangeBelow I lowAbove I highThermal warningMains out of rangeReversingWarningAlarm (trip)Alarm (trip lock)Comparator 0Comparator 1Comparator 3Logic rule 0Logic rule 1	Function: -
[0] [1] [2] [3] [4] [7] [8] [9] [16] [17] [16] [17] [18] [19] [20] [21] [22] [21] [22] [22] [22] [23] [24] [25] [26] [27] [28]	FalseTrueRunningIn rangeOn referenceOut of current rangeBelow I lowAbove I highThermal warningMains out of rangeReversingWarningAlarm (trip)Alarm (trip lock)Comparator 0Comparator 1Comparator 2Comparator 3Logic rule 0Logic rule 1Logic rule 2	Function: -
[0] [1] [2] [3] [4] [7] [8] [9] [16] [17] [16] [17] [18] [19] [20] [21] [22] [22] [23] [22] [23] [24] [25] [26] [27]	FalseTrueRunningIn rangeOn referenceOut of current rangeBelow I lowAbove I highThermal warningMains out of rangeReversingWarningAlarm (trip)Alarm (trip lock)Comparator 0Comparator 1Comparator 3Logic rule 0Logic rule 1	Function: -

[31]

[32]

SL Time-out 1 SL Time-out 2

13-02 Stop Event			
Option:			Function:
[33]	Digital inpu	ut DI18	
[34]	Digital inpu	ut DI19	
[35]	Digital inpu	ut DI27	
[36]	Digital inpu	ut DI29	
[39]	Start comn	nand	
[40]	Drive stop	bed	
[42]	Auto Reset	Trip	
[50]	Comparato	r 4	
[51]	Comparato	r 5	
[60]	Logic rule	4	
[61]	Logic rule	5	
[70]	SL Time-ou	ıt 3	
[71]	SL Time-ou	ıt 4	
[72]	SL Time-ou	ıt 5	
[73]	SL Time-ou	it 6	
[74]	SL Time-ou	ıt 7	
[83]	Broken Bel	t	
13-03	Reset SLC		
Option		Function:	
	•	Retains programmed set	ttings in all

Option:		Function:
[0]	Do not reset	Retains programmed settings in all
	SLC	parameter group 13-** Smart Logic Control.
[1]	Reset SLC	Resets all parameters in parameter group 13- ** Smart Logic Control to default settings.

3.10.3 13-1* Comparators

Comparators are used for comparing continuous variables (i.e. output frequency, output current, analog input etc.) to fixed preset values.

	Par. 13-11 Comparator Operator		72.10
Par. 13-10		1	B6
Comparator Operand	<		30BB67
	=		-
Par. 13-12	TRUE longer than.		
Comparator Value			

Illustration 3.21 Comparators

In addition, there are digital values that will be compared to fixed time values. See explanation in *13-10 Comparator Operand*. Comparators are evaluated once in each scan interval. Use the result (TRUE or FALSE) directly. All parameters in this parameter group are array parameters with index 0 to 5. Select index 0 to programme Comparator 0, select index 1 to programme Comparator 1, and so on.

Danfoss

13-10 Comparator Operand			
Option:		Function:	
[0]	Disabled		
[1]	Reference		
[2]	Feedback		
[3]	Motor speed		
[4]	Motor Current		
[6]	Motor power		
[7]	Motor voltage		
[12]	Analog input AI53		
[13]	Analog input AI54		
[18]	Pulse input FI29		
[19]	Pulse input FI33		
[20]	Alarm number		
[30]	Counter A		
[31]	Counter B		

13-11 Comparator Operator			
Option:		Function:	
		Select the operator to be used in the comparison. This is an array parameter containing comparator operators 0 to 5.	
[0]	Less Than (<)	The result of the evaluation is TRUE, when the variable selected in 13-10 Comparator Operand is smaller than the fixed value in 13-12 Comparator Value. The result is FALSE, if the variable selected in 13-10 Comparator Operand is greater than the fixed value in 13-12 Comparator Value.	
[1]	Approx.Equal (~)	The result of the evaluation is TRUE, when the variable speed selected in 13-10 Comparator Operand is approximately equal to the fixed value in 13-12 Comparator Value.	
[2]	Greater Than (>)	Inverse logic of [0] Less Than (<).	
13-12 Comparator Value			
	nge:	Function:	
0 *	[-9999 - 9999]	Enter the "trigger level" for the variable that is monitored by this comparator. This is an	

3.10.4 13-2* Timers

Use the result (TRUE or FALSE) from *timers* directly to define an *event* (see 13-51 SL Controller Event), or as boolean input in a *logic rule* (see 13-40 Logic Rule Boolean 1, 13-42 Logic Rule Boolean 2 or 13-44 Logic Rule Boolean 3). A timer is only FALSE when started by an action (i.e. [29] Start timer 1) until the timer value entered in this parameter is elapsed. Then it becomes TRUE again.

values 0 to 5.

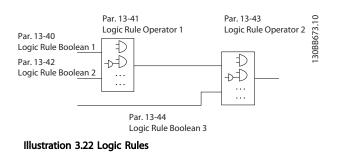
array parameter containing comparator

All parameters in this parameter group are array parameters with index 0 to 2. Select index 0 to program Timer 0, select index 1 to program Timer 1, and so on.

13-20 SL Controller Timer			
Range:		Function:	
0 s*	[0 - 3600 s]	Enter the value to define the duration os the FALSE output from the programmed timer. A timer is only FALSE if it is started by an action (i.e. [29] Start timer 1 and until the given timer value has elapsed.	

3.10.5 13-4* Logic Rules

Combine up to three boolean inputs (TRUE/FALSE inputs) from timers, comtors, digital inputs, status bits and events using the logical operators AND, OR, and NOT. Select boolean inputs for the calculation in 13-40 Logic Rule Boolean 1, 13-42 Logic Rule Boolean 2 and 13-44 Logic Rule Boolean 3. Define the operators used to logically combine the selected inputs in 13-41 Logic Rule Operator 1 and 13-43 Logic Rule Operator 2.



Priority of calculation

The results of 13-40 Logic Rule Boolean 1, 13-41 Logic Rule Operator 1 and 13-42 Logic Rule Boolean 2 are calculated first. The outcome (TRUE/FALSE) of this calculation is combined with the settings of 13-43 Logic Rule Operator 2 and 13-44 Logic Rule Boolean 3, yielding the final result (TRUE/FALSE) of the logic rule.

13-40 Logic Rule Boolean 1			
Opt	tion:	Function:	
		Select the first boolean (TRUE or FALSE) input for the selected logic rule. See 13-01 Start Event ([0]-[61]) and 13-02 Stop Event ([70]-[74]) for further description.	
[0]	False		
[1]	True		
[2]	Running		
[3]	In range		
[4]	On reference		
[7]	Out of current range		

[2] OR

[3] AND NOT

[4] OR NOT

VLT® AutomationDrive FC 360 Programming Guide

13-40 Logic Rule Boolean 1			
Op	otion:		Function:
[8]	Below I low		
[9]	Above I high		
[16]	Thermal warni	ng	
[17]	Mains out of r	ange	
[18]	Reversing		
[19]	Warning		
[20]	Alarm (trip)		
[21]	Alarm (trip loc	k)	
[22]	Comparator 0		
[23]	Comparator 1		
[24]	Comparator 2		
[25]	Comparator 3		
[26]	Logic rule 0		
[27]	Logic rule 1		
[28]	Logic rule 2		
[29]	Logic rule 3		
[30]			
[31]	SL Time-out 1		
[32]			
[33]	3 1		
[34]			
[35]	3 .		
[36]	5 1		
[39]		d	
[40]			
[42]		р	
[50]	· ·		
[51]	-		
[60]			
[61]	-		
[70]			
[71]			
[72]			
[73]			
[74]			
[83]	bloken beit		
13	-41 Logic Rule	opera	ator 1
Op	otion:	Func	tion:
		Select	the first logical operator to use on the
		boolea	an inputs from 13-40 Logic Rule Boolean
		1 and	13-42 Logic Rule Boolean 2.
[0]	Disabled	Ignore	s 13-42 Logic Rule Boolean 2,
		13-43	Logic Rule Operator 2 and 13-44 Logic
		Rule B	oolean 3.
[1]	AND	Evalua	tes the expression [13-40] AND [13-42].

Evaluates the expression [13-40] OR [13-42].

Evaluates the expression [13-40] AND NOT

Evaluates the expression [13-40] OR NOT

[13-42].

[13-42].

13	-41 Logic Rule	Opera	ator 1
	otion:	Func	
[5]	NOT AND		tes the expression NOT [13-40] AND
[6]	NOT OR Evalua [13-42]		tes the expression NOT [13-40] OR].
[7]	NOT AND NOT	Evalua NOT [1	tes the expression NOT [13-40] AND [3-42].
[8]	NOT OR NOT	Evalua NOT [1	tes the expression NOT [13-40] OR [3-42].
13	-42 Logic Rule	Boole	an 2
	otion:		Function:
			Select the second boolean (TRUE or
			FALSE) input for the selected logic
			rule. See 13-01 Start Event ([0]-[61])
			and 13-02 Stop Event ([70]-[74]) for
			further description.
[0]	False		
[1]	True		
[2]	Running		
[3]	In range		
[4]	On reference		
[7]	Out of current	range	
[8]	Below I low	· J ·	
[9]	Above I high		
[16]	Thermal warni	ng	
[17]	Mains out of ra	ange	
[18]	Reversing		
[19]	Warning		
[20]	Alarm (trip)		
[21]	Alarm (trip loc	k)	
[22]	Comparator 0		
[23]	Comparator 1		
[24]	· ·		
[25]			
[26]	-		
[27] [28]	-		
[29]	-		
[30]	-		
[31]			
[32]			
[33]		118	
[34]	Digital input D	119	
[35]	Digital input D	127	
[36]	Digital input D	129	
[39]	Start command	d	
[40]	Drive stopped		
[42]		0	
[50]			
[51]			
[60]	Logic rule 4		

13-42 Logic Rule Boolean 2

VLT® AutomationDrive FC 360 Programming Guide

Dal	<u>nfoss</u>
\mathcal{O}^{\perp}	-

Op	otion:	Function:
[61]	Logic rule 5	
[70]	SL Time-out 3	
[71]	SL Time-out 4	
[72]	SL Time-out 5	
[73]	SL Time-out 6	
[74]	SL Time-out 7	
[83]	Broken Belt	
13	-43 Logic Rule	Operator 2
	otion:	Function:
		Select the second logical operator to be used on the boolean input calculated in 13-40 Logic Rule Boolean 1, 13-41 Logic Rule Operator 1 and 13-42 Logic Rule Boolean 2, and the boolean input coming from 13-42 Logic Rule Boolean 2. [13-42] signifies the boolean input of 13-44 Logic Rule Boolean 3. [13-40/13-42] signify the boolean input calculated in 13-40 Logic Rule Boolean 1, 13-41 Logic Rule Operator 1 and 13-42 Logic Rule Boolean 2.
[0]	Disabled	Ignores 13-44 Logic Rule Boolean 3.
[1]	AND	
[2]	OR	
[3]	AND NOT	
[4]	OR NOT	
[5]	NOT AND	
[6]	NOT OR	
[7]	NOT AND NOT	
[8]	NOT OR NOT	

13-	13-44 Logic Rule Boolean 3		
Opt	tion:	Function:	
		Select the third boolean (TRUE or FALSE) inpur for the selected logic rule. See 13-40 Logic Rule Boolean 1, 13-41 Logic Rule Operator 1 and 13-42 Logic Rule Boolean 2, and the boolean input. See 13-01 Start Event ([0]-[61]) and 13-02 Stop Event ([70]- [74]) for further description.	
[0]	False		
[1]	True		
[2]	Running		
[3]	In range		
[4]	On reference		
[7]	Out of current range		
[8]	Below I low		
[9]	Above I high		
[16]	Thermal warning		
[17]	Mains out of range		
[18]	Reversing		
[19]	Warning		

13-44 Logic Rule Boolean 3			
Option:		Function:	
[20]	Alarm (trip)		
[21]	Alarm (trip lock)		
[22]	Comparator 0		
[23]	Comparator 1		
[24]	Comparator 2		
[25]	Comparator 3		
[26]	Logic rule 0		
[27]	Logic rule 1		
[28]	Logic rule 2		
[29]	Logic rule 3		
[30]	SL Time-out 0		
[31]	SL Time-out 1		
[32]	SL Time-out 2		
[33]	Digital input DI18		
[34]	Digital input DI19		
[35]	Digital input DI27		
[36]	Digital input DI29		
[39]	Start command		
[40]	Drive stopped		
[42]	Auto Reset Trip		
[50]	Comparator 4		
[51]	Comparator 5		
[60]	Logic rule 4		
[61]	Logic rule 5		
[70]	SL Time-out 3		
[71]	SL Time-out 4		
[72]	SL Time-out 5		
[73]	SL Time-out 6		
[74]	SL Time-out 7		
[83]	Broken Belt		

3.10.6 13-5* States

13-51 SL Controller Event			
Opt	tion:	Function:	
		Select the third boolean (TRUE or FALSE) inpur for the selected logic rule. See 13-40 Logic Rule Boolean 1, 13-41 Logic Rule Operator 1 and 13-42 Logic Rule Boolean 2, and the boolean input. See 13-01 Start Event ([0]-[61]) and 13-02 Stop Event ([70]- [74]) for further description.	
[0]	False		
[1]	True		
[2]	Running		
[3]	In range		
[4]	On reference		
[7]	Out of current range		
[8]	Below I low		
[9]	Above I high		

VLT[®] AutomationDrive FC 360 Programming Guide

Dantoss	
0	

13-51 SL Controller Event			
Opt	ion:	Function:	
[16]	Thermal warning		
[17]	Mains out of range		
[18]	Reversing		
[19]	Warning		
[20]	Alarm (trip)		
[21]	Alarm (trip lock)		
[22]	Comparator 0		
[23]	Comparator 1		
[24]	Comparator 2		
[25]	Comparator 3		
[26]	Logic rule 0		
[27]	Logic rule 1		
[28]	Logic rule 2		
[29]	Logic rule 3		
[30]	SL Time-out 0		
[31]	SL Time-out 1		
[32]	SL Time-out 2		
[33]	Digital input DI18		
[34]	Digital input DI19		
[35]	Digital input DI27		
[36]	Digital input DI29		
[39]	Start command		
[40]	Drive stopped		
[42]	Auto Reset Trip		
[50]	Comparator 4		
[51]	Comparator 5		
[60]	Logic rule 4		
[61]	Logic rule 5		
[70]	SL Time-out 3		
[71]	SL Time-out 4		
[72]	SL Time-out 5		
[73]	SL Time-out 6		
[74]	SL Time-out 7		
[83]	Broken Belt		

13-	13-52 SL Controller Action			
Opt	tion:	Function:		
[0]	Disabled	Select the action corresponding to the SLC event. Actions are executed when the corresponding event (defined in 13-51 SL Controller Event) is evaluated as true.		
[1]	No action			
[2]	Select set-up 1	Changes the active set-up (0-10 Active Set- up) to '1'. If the set-up is changed, it will merge with other set-up commands coming from either the digital inputs or via a fieldbus.		
[3]	Select set-up 2	Changes the active set-up (0-10 Active Set- up) to '2'. If the set-up is changed, it will merge with other set-up commands coming from wither the digital inputs or via a fieldbus.		

13-52 SL Controller Action				
Opt	Option: Function:			
[10]	Select preset ref 0	Select preset reference 0. If the active preset reference is changed, it will merge with other preset reference commands coming from either the digital inputs or via a fieldbus.		
[11]	Select preset ref 1	Selects preset reference 1. If the active preset reference is changed, it will merge with other preset reference commands coming from either the digital inputs or via a fieldbus.		
[12]	Select preset ref 2	Selects preset reference 2. If the active preset reference is changed, it will merge with other preset reference commands coming from either the digital inputs or via a fieldbus.		
[13]	Select preset ref 3	Selects preset reference 3. If the active preset reference is changed, it will merge with other preset reference commands coming from either the digital inputs or via a fieldbus.		
[14]	Select preset ref 4	Selects preset reference 4. If the active preset reference is changed, it will merge with other preset reference commands coming from either the digital inputs or via a fieldbus.		
[15]	Select preset ref 5	Selects preset reference 5. If the active preset reference is changed, it will merge with other preset reference commands coming from either the digital inputs or via a fieldbus.		
[16]	Select preset ref 6	Selects preset reference 6. If the active preset reference is changed, it will merge with other preset reference commands coming from either the digital inputs or via a fieldbus.		
[17]	Select preset ref 7	Selects preset reference 7. If the active preset reference is changed, it will merge with other preset reference commands coming from either the digital inputs or via a fieldbus.		
[18]	Select ramp 1	Selects ramp 1.		
[19]	Select ramp 2	Selects ramp 2.		
[22]	Run	Issues a start command to the frequency converter.		
[23]	Run reverse	Issues a start reverse command to the frequency converter.		
[24]	Stop	Issues a stop command to the frequency converter.		
[25]	Qstop	lssues a quick stop command to the frequency converter.		

Danfoss

13-52 SL Controller Action			
Opt	tion:	Function:	
[26]	DC Brake	lssues a DC brake command to the frequency converter.	
[27]	Coast	The frequency converter coasts immediately. All stop commands including the coast command stop the SLC.	
[28]	Freeze output	Freezes the output of the frequency converter.	
[29]	Start timer 0	See 13-20 SL Controller Timer for further description.	
[30]	Start timer 1	See 13-20 SL Controller Timer for further description.	
[31]	Start timer 2	See 13-20 SL Controller Timer for further description.	
[32]	Set digital out A low	Any output with SL output A will be low.	
[33]	Set digital out B low	Any output with SL output B will be low.	
[34]	Set digital out C low	Any output with SL output C will be low.	
[35]	Set digital out D low	Any output with SL output D will be low.	
[38]	Set digital out A high	Any output with SL output A will be high.	
[39]	Set digital out B high	Any output with SL output B will be high.	
[40]	Set digital out C high	Any output with SL output C will be high.	
[41]	Set digital out D high	Any output with SL output D will be high.	
[60]	Reset Counter A	Resets Counter A to zero.	
[61]	Reset Counter B	Resets Counter B to zero.	
[70]	Start Timer 3	See 13-20 SL Controller Timer for further description.	
[71]	Start Timer 4	See 13-20 SL Controller Timer for further description.	
[72]	Start Timer 5	See 13-20 SL Controller Timer for further description.	
[73]	Start Timer 6	See 13-20 SL Controller Timer for further description.	
[74]	Start Timer 7	See 13-20 SL Controller Timer for further description.	



3.11 Parameters: 14-** Special Functions

3.11.1 14-0* Inverter Switching

14-	14-01 Switching Frequency				
	tion:	Function:			
		Select the inverter switching frequency. Changing the switching frequency can help to reduce acoustic noise from the motor.			
[0]	Ran3	3 kHz true random PWM (white noise modulation).			
[1]	Ran5	5 kHz true ramdom PWM (white noise modulation).			
[2]	2.0 kHz				
[3]	3.0 kHz				
[4]	4.0 kHz				
[5]	5.0 kHz				
[6]	6.0 kHz				
[7]	8.0 kHz				
[8]	10.0 kHz				
[9]	12.0kHz				
[10]	16.0kHz				
	14-03 Overmodulation				
Opt	Option: Function:				

Op	Option: Function:		
[0]	Off	Select [0] Off for no overmodulation of the output voltage, in order to avoid torque ripple on the motor shaft. This feature may be useful for applications such as grinding machines.	
[1]	On	Select [1] On to enable the overmodulation function for the output voltage. This is the right choice when it is required that the output voltage is higher than 95% of the input voltage (typical when running over-synchro- nously). The output voltage is increased according to the degree of overmodulation. NOTE Overmodulation leads to increased torque ripple as harmonics are increased.	

14-08 Damping Gain Factor		
Range:		Function:
96 %*	[0 - 100 %]	Damping factor for DC link voltage compensation.

3.11.2 14-1* Mains On/Off

Parameters for configuring mains failure monitoring and handling. If a mains failure appears, the frequency converter will try to continue in a controlled way until the power in the DC link has been exhausted.

14	14-10 Mains Failure				
Option:		Function:			
		NOTE <i>14-10 Mains Failure</i> cannot be changed while motor is running.			
		14-10 Mains Failure is typically used where very short mains interruptions (voltage dips) are present. At 100% load and a short voltage interruption, the DC voltage on the main capacitors drops quickly. For larger frequency converters it only takes a few milliseconds before the DC level is down to about 373 V DC and the IGBTs cut off and looses the control over the motor. When the mains is restored, and the IGBTs start again, the output frequency and voltage vector does not correspond to the speed/ frequency of the motor, and the result is normally an overvoltage or overcurrent, mostly resulting in a trip lock. 14-10 Mains Failure can be programmed to avoid this situation. Select the function to which the frequency			
		converter must act when the threshold in <i>14-11 Mains Voltage at Mains Fault</i> has been reached.			
[0]	No function	The frequency converter will not compensate for a mains interruption. The voltage on the DC-link will drop quickly and motor control will be lost within milliseconds to seconds. Trip lock will be the result.			
[1]	Ctrl. ramp- down	The frequency converter will remain control of the motor and do a controlled ramp down from 14-11 Mains Voltage at Mains Fault level. If 2-10 Brake Function is [0] Off or [2] AC brake, the ramp will follow the Over Voltage Ramping. If 2-10 Brake Function is [1] Resistor Brake the ramp will follow the setting in 3-81 Quick Stop Ramp Time. This selection is particularly useful in pump applications, where the inertia is low and the friction is high. When the mains is restored, the output frequency will ramp the motor up to the reference speed (if the mains interruption is prolonged, the controlled ramp down might take the output frequency all the way down to 0 RPM, and when the mains is restored, the application is ramped up from 0rpm to the previous reference speed via the normal ramp up). If the energy in the DC-link disappears before the motor is ramped to zero the motor will be coasted.			
[2]	Ctrl. ramp- down, trip	This selection is similar to selection [1] except that in [2] a reset is necessary for starting up after power-up.			

VLT® AutomationDrive FC 360 Programming Guide

Da	n <u>foss</u>
c =	7

14	-10 Main	s Failure		
Or	otion:	Function:		
[3]	Coasting	Centrifuges can run for an hour without power		
[-]		supply. In those situations it is possible to select a coast function at mains interruption, together with a flying start which occurs when the mains is restored.		
[4]	Kinetic	Kinetic back-up ensures that the frequency		
	back-up	converter keeps running as long as there is energy in the system due to the inertia from motor and load. This is done by converting the mechanical energy to the DC-link and thereby maintaining control of the drive and motor. This can extend the controlled operation, depending on the inertia in the system. For fans it is typically several seconds, for pumps up to 2 seconds and for compressors only for a fraction of a second. Many industry applications can extend controlled		
		operation for many seconds, which is often		
		Upc M Upc M Up		
		A Normal operation B Mains failure		
		C Kinetic back-up		
		D Mains return		
		E Normal Operation: ramping		
		Table 3.6 Legend to Illustration 3.23		
		The DC-level during [4] Kinetic back-up is		
		14-11 Mains Voltage at Mains Fault * 1.35.		
		If the mains do not return U_{DC} is maintained as		
		long as possible by ramping the speed down towards 0 RPM. Finally the frequency converter		
		coasts.		
		If the mains return while in kinetic back-up U _{DC} will increase above <i>14-11 Mains Voltage at Mains Fault</i> *1.35. This is detected in one of the following ways.		
		 If U_{DC} > 14-11 Mains Voltage at Mains Fault*1.35*1.05 		
		2. If the speed is above the reference. This is relevant if the mains come back at a		

lower level than before, e.g. 14-11 Mains

14	14-10 Mains Failure		
Option: Function:			
		Voltage at Mains Fault*1.35*1.02. This does not fulfil the criterion in point one and the frequency converter will try to reduce U_{DC} to 14-11 Mains Voltage at Mains Fault*1.35 by increasing the speed. This will not succeed as the mains cannot be lowered.	
		3. If running motoric. The same mechanism as in point two, but where the inertia will prevent that the speed goes above the reference speed. This will lead to the motor running motoric until the speed is above the reference speed and the situation in point two occurs. Instead of waiting for that criterion three is introduced.	
[5]	Kinetic	The difference between kinetic back-up with and	
	back-up,	without trip is that the latter will always ramp	
	trip	down to 0 RPM and trip, regardless of whether	
		mains return or not. The function is made so that it will not even	
		detect if mains return, this is the reason for the	
		relatively high level on the DC-link during ramp	
		down.	
	790 - 60		
		n (RPM)	
		Ref	
		0t[5]	
		Illustration 3.24 Kinetic Back-up Trip	
		A Normal Operation	
		B Mains failure	
		C Kinetic back-up	
		D Trip	
		Table 3.7 Legend to Illustration 3.24	
[6]	Alarm		
14	14-11 Mains Voltage at Mains Fault		

Range:		Function:
342 V*	[100 - 800 V]	This parameter defines the threshold votlage at which the selected function in
	•]	<i>14-10 Mains Failure</i> should be activated. The detection level is at a factor sqrt ² of
		the value in this parameter.

3

VLT® AutomationDrive FC 360 Programming Guide

Danfoss	
Jungen	

14	14-12 Function at Mains Imbalance				
Op	otion:	Functi	on:		
		conditio Conditio operate	on under severe mains ir ons reduces the lifetime o ons are considered sever d continously near nomi or fan running near full s	of the motor. e if the motor is nal load (e.g. a	
[0]	Trip	Trips th	e frequency converter.		
[1]	Warning	Issues a warning.			
[2]	Disabled	No acti	on is taken.		
[3]	Derate	Derates	the frequency converter		
14	14-15 Kin. Backup Trip Recovery Level				
Ra	Range: Function:				
60000.000 Reference- [0 - 60000.000				This parameter	

	nange.		Function.
	60000.000 Reference-	[0 - 60000.000	This parameter
	FeedbackUnit*	ReferenceFeed-	specifies the
		backUnit]	kinetic back-up
			trip recovery level
ľ			

3.11.3 14-2* Trip Reset

Parameters for configuring auto reset handling, special trip handling and control card self test or initialisation.

14-	14-20 Reset Mode				
Opt	tion:	Function:			
		NOTE			
		The motor may start without warning. If the specified number of AUTOMATIC RESETs is reached within 10 minutes, the frequency converter enters [0] Manual reset mode. After the Manual reset is performed, the setting of 14-20 Reset Mode reverts to the original selection. If the number of automatic resets is not reached within 10 minutes, or when a Manual reset is performed, the internal AUTOMATIC RESET counter returns to zero.			
		Select the reset function after tripping. Once reset, the frequency converter can be restarted.			
[0]	Manual reset	Select [0] Manual reset, to perform a reset via [Reset] or via the digital inputs.			
[1]	Automatic reset x 1	Select [1]-[12] Automatic reset x 1x20 to perform between one and twenty automatic resets after tripping.			
[2]	Automatic reset x 2				

14-3	14-20 Reset Mode		
Opt	tion:	Function:	
[3]	Automatic reset x 3		
[4]	Automatic reset x 4		
[5]	Automatic reset x 5		
[6]	Automatic reset x 6		
[7]	Automatic reset x 7		
[8]	Automatic reset x 8		
[9]	Automatic reset x 9		
[10]	Automatic reset x 10		
[11]	Automatic reset x 15		
[12]	Automatic reset x 20		
[13]	Infinite auto reset	Select [13] Infinite Automatic Reset for	
		continuous resetting after tripping.	
[14]	Reset at power-up		
L			

14-21 Automatic Restart Time

Rang	je:	Function:
10 s*	[0 - 600 s]	Enter the time interval from trip to start of the automatic reset function. This parameter is active when 14-20 Reset Mode is set to [1] - [13] Automatic reset.

14-22 Operation Mode

Op	otion:	Function:
		Specify normal operation, perform tests or initialise all parameters except for 15-03 Power Up's, 15-04 Over Temp's, and 15-05 Over Volt's. This function is only active when the power is cycled to the frequency converter.
[0]	Normal operation	Normal operation with motor selected.
[2]	Initialisation	Reset all parameter values to default settings, except for 15-03 Power Up's, 15-04 Over Temp's, and 15-05 Over Volt's. The frequency converter will reset during the next power-up.

14-	14-23 Typecode Setting		
Rai	nge:	Function:	
0 *	[0 - 255]	Use this parameter for setting the typecode	
		matching the specific frequency converter.	
14-	-24 Trip D	elay at Current Limit	
Rai	nge:	Function:	
60 s	* [0 - 60	Enter the current limit trip delay in seconds.	
	s]	When the output current reaches the current	
		limit (4-18 Current Limit), a warning is triggered.	
		When the current limit warning has been	
		continously present for the period specified in	
		this parameter, the frequency converter trips. To	
		run continously in current limit without tripping,	
		set the parameter to $60 \text{ s} = \text{Off. Thermal}$	
		monitoring of the frequency converter will still	
		remain active.	

3

VLT® AutomationDrive FC 360 Programming Guide



14-25 Trip Delay at Torque Limit		
Rang	je:	Function:
60 s*	[0 - 60	Enter the torque limit trip delay in seconds.
	s]	When the output torque reaches the torque
		limits (4-16 Torque Limit Motor Mode and
		4-17 Torque Limit Generator Mode), a warning is
		triggered. When the torque limit warning has
		been continuously present for the period
		specified in this parameter, the frequency
		converter trips. Disable the trip delay by setting
		the parameter to $60 \text{ s} = \text{Off.}$ Thermal monitoring
		of the frequency converter will still remain active.
14-2	7 Action	At Inverter Fault

Option:		Function:
		Select how the frequency converter should react at inverter fault.
[0]	Trip	The frequency converter trips.
[1]	Warning	The frequency converter issues a warning.

14-2	8 Production Settings				
Opti	on:		Function:		
[0]	No action				
[1]	Service reset	Service reset			
[3]	Software Reset	Software Reset			
14-2	14-29 Service Code				
Range: Function:			ion:		
0 *	[0 - 0x7EEEEEE] For internal use only.				

3.11.4 14-3* Current Limit Control

The frequency converter features an integral Current Limit Controller which is activated when the motor current, and thus the torque, is higher than the torque limits set in *4-16 Torque Limit Motor Mode* and *4-17 Torque Limit Generator Mode*.

When the current limit is reached during motor operation or regenerative operation, the frequency converter will try to reduce torque below the preset torque limits as quickly as possible without losing control of the motor.

While the current control is active, the frequency converter can only be stopped by setting a digital input to [2] Coast inverse or [3] Coast and reset inv. Any signal on terminals 18 to 33 will not be active until thefrequency converter is no longer near the current limit.

By using a digital input set to [2] Coast inverse or [3] Coast and reset inv., the motor does not use the ramp-down time, since the frequency converter is coasted. If a quick stop is necessary, use the mechanical brake control function along with an external electro-mechanical brake attached to the application.

14-30	Current Lim Ctrl, Proportional Gain		
Range	Function:		
100 %*	[0 - 500 %	[6] Enter the proportional gain value for the	
		current limit controller. Selection of a high	
		value makes the controller react faster. Too	
		high a setting leads to controller	
		instability.	
14.21	Current 1	the Ctul late metion Times	
14-31		m Ctrl, Integration Time	
Range		Function:	
0.020 s*	[0 - 2 s]	Controls the current limit control integration	
		time. Setting it to a lower value makes it	
		react faster. A setting too low leads to	
		control instability.	
14-32	Current Li	m Ctrl, Filter Time	
Range	:	Function:	
10 ms*	[2 - 100 n	ns] Sets a time constant for the current limit	
		controller low-pass filter.	

3.11.5 14-4* Energy Optimising

Parameters for adjusting the energy optimisation level in both Variable Torque (VT) and Automatic Energy Optimization (AEO) mode in *1-03 Torque Characteristics*.

14-40	14-40 VT Level		
Range	e:	Function:	
66 %*	[40 - 90	NOTE	
	%]	This parameter cannot be adjusted while	
		the motor is running.	
		Enter the level of motor magnetisation at low speed. Selection of a low value reduces energy loss in the motor, but also reduces load capability.	

NOTE

This parameter is not active when 1-10 Motor Construction is set to [1] PM non salient SPM.

14-41 AEO Minimum Magnetisation			
Range: Function		Function:	
66 %*	[40 - 75 %]	Enter the minimum allowable magnetisation for AEO. Selection of a low value reduces energy loss in the motor, but can also reduce resistance to sudden load changes.	

3.11.6 14-5* Environment

These parameters help the frequency converter to operate under special environmental conditions.

14-	14-50 RFI Filter				
Op	otion: Function:				
[0]		Off			
[1]		On			
[2]		Grid	type		
14-	51 C	DC-Lir	nk Voltage Compens	ation	
Op	tion:		Function:		
[0]	Off Disables DC link compensation.				
[1]	0	On Enables DC link compensation.			
14-	52 F	an C	ontrol		
Op	tion:				Function:
[5]	Constant-on mode				
[6]	Constant-off mode				
[7]	On-\	On-when-Inverter-is-on-else-off Mode			
[8]	Variable-speed mode				
14-55 Output Filter					

Option:		Function:
		NOTE This parameter cannot be changed while the motor is running.
		Select the type of output filter connected.
[0]	No Filter	Use this selection with dU/dt filters or high- frequency common-mode filters.
[1]	Sine-Wave Filter	

14-63 Min Switch Frequency

Opt	tion:	Function:
		Set the minimumn switch frequency allowed by
		the output filter.
[2]	2.0 kHz	
[3]	3.0 kHz	
[4]	4.0 kHz	
[5]	5.0 kHz	
[6]	6.0 kHz	
[7]	8.0 kHz	
[8]	10.0 kHz	
[9]	12.0kHz	
[10]	16.0kHz	

Danfoss



3.12 Parameters: 15-** Drive Information

3.12.1 15-0* Operating Data

15-0	15-00 Operating hours			
Ran	ge:	Function:		
0 h*	[0 - 0x7ffffffff. h]	View how many hours the frequency converter has run. The value is saved, when the frequency converter is turned off.		

15-0	15-01 Running Hours			
Ran	ge:	Function:		
0 h*	[0 - 0x7fffffff. h]	View how many hours the frequency converter has run. Reset the counter in 15-07 Reset Running Hours Counter. The value is saved, when the frequency converter is turned off.		

15-02 kWh Counter			
Range	:	Function:	
0 kWh*	[0 - 2147483647 kWh]	Registering the power consumption of the motor as a mean value over one hour. Reset the counter in 15-06 Reset kWh Counter.	

15-03 Power Up's

Range:		Function:
0 *	[0 - 2147483647]	View the number of times the frequency
		converter has been powered up.

 15-04 Over Temp's

 Function:

 0 *
 [0 - 65535]
 View the number of frequency converter temperature faults which have occurred.

15	15-05 Over Volt's				
Ra	nge:	Function:			
0 *	[0 - 65535]	View the number of frequency converter			
		overvoltages which have occurred.			
15	-06 Reset kW	'h Counter			
	-06 Reset kW ption:	h Counter Function:			
Op	otion:	Function: Nno reset of the kWh counter is desired.			

NOTE

The reset is carried out by pressing [OK].

15-07 Reset Running Hours Counter		
Option:		Function:
[0]	Do not reset	

15-07 Reset Running Hours Counter			
Option: Function:			
[1]	Reset counter	Press [OK] to reset the running hours counter	
		to zero (see 15-01 Running Hours.	

3.12.2 15-3* Alarm Log

Parameters in this group are array parameters, where up to 10 fault logs can be viewed. [0] is the most recent logged data, and [9] the oldest. Error codes, values, and time stamp can be viewed for all logged data.

15	-30 Alarm	Log: Error Code
Ra	nge:	Function:
0 *	[0 - 255]	View the error code and look up its meaning in 5 <i>Troubleshooting</i> .
15	-31 Interna	lFaultReason
Range:		Function:
0 *	[-32767 - 32767]	View an extra description of the error. This parameter is mostly used in combination with Alarm 38 Internal Fault.

3.12.3 15-4* Drive Identification

Parameters containing read only information about the hardware and software configuration of the frequency converter.

4 5	40 EC T	
15	-40 FC T	уре
Ra	nge:	Function:
0 *	[0 - 0]	View the frequency converter type. The read-out is
		identical to the power field of the typecode
		definition, characters 1-6.
15	-41 Powe	er Section
Ra	nge:	Function:
0 *	[0 - 0]	View the FC type. The read-out is identical to the
		power field of the typecode definition, characters
		7-10.
15	-42 Volta	age
Da		
na	nge:	Function:
0 *	-	Function: View the FC type. The read-out is identical to the
	-	
	-	View the FC type. The read-out is identical to the
0 *	[0 - 0]	View the FC type. The read-out is identical to the power field type of the typecode definition, characters 11-12.
0 *	[0 - 0]	View the FC type. The read-out is identical to the power field type of the typecode definition,
0 * 15	[0 - 0]	View the FC type. The read-out is identical to the power field type of the typecode definition, characters 11-12.
0 * 15	[0 - 0] -43 Softw nge:	View the FC type. The read-out is identical to the power field type of the typecode definition, characters 11-12.

15-44 Ordered Typecode String
Range: Function:
0 * [0 - 0] View the type code string used for re-ordering the frequency converter in its original configuration.
15-46 Drive Ordering No
Range: Function:
0 * [0 - 0] View the 8-digit ordering number used for re- ordering the frequency converter in its original configuration.
15-47 Power Card Ordering No
Range: Function:
0 * [0 - 0] View the power card ordering number.
15-48 LCP Id No
Range: Function: 0 * [0 - 0] View the LCP ID number.
View the LCP ID number.
15-49 SW ID Control Card
Range: Function:
0 * [0 - 0] View the control card software version number.
15-50 SW ID Power Card
Range: Function:
0 * [0 - 0] View the power card software version number.
15-51 Frequency Converter Serial Number
Range: Function:
0 * [0 - 0] View the frequency converter serial number.
15-53 Power Card Serial Number
Range: Function:
0 * [0 - 0] View the power card serial number.
15-92 Defined Parameters
Range: Function:
0 * [0 - 2000] View a list of all defined parameters in the
frequency converter. The list ends with 0.
15-97 Application Type
Range: Function:
0 * [0 - 0xFFFFFFF]
15-98 Drive Identification
Range: Function: 0 * [0 - 0]



3.13 Parameters: 16-** Data Read-outs

16-00 Control V	Vord	
Range:	Function:	
0 * [0 - 65535]	View the Control wo frequency converter cation port in hex co	via the serial communi-
16-01 Reference	e [Unit]	
Range:		Function:
0 ReferenceFeed- backUnit*	[-4999 - 4999 ReferenceFeed- backUnit]	View the present reference value applied on impulse or analog basis in the unit resulting from the configuration selected in 1-00 Configuration Mode.
16-02 Reference	e [%]	
Range:	Function:	
0 %* [-200 - 200	reference is the s	ference. The total um of digital, analog, freeze references, plus w-down.
16-03 Status W		
Range: 0 * [0 - 65535]		d sent from the frequency ial communication port in
16-05 Main Act	ual Value [%]	
Range:	Function:	
0 %* [-200 - 200		word sent with the status s master rporting the e.
16-09 Custom I	Readout	
Range:		Function:
0 CustomRea- doutUnit*	[0 - 9999 Custom- ReadoutUnit]	View the custom read- out from 0-30 Custom Readout Unit to 0-32 Custom Readout Max Value.

3.13.1 16-1* Motor Status

16-10 Power [kW]				
Rang	je:	Function:		
0 kW*	[0 - 1000 kW]	Displays motor power in kW. The value shown is calculated on the basis of the actual motor voltage and motor current. The value is filtered, and therefore approx. 30 ms may pass from when an input value changes to when the data read-out values change. The resolution of read-out value on fieldbus is in 10 W steps.		
16-11 Power [hp]				
Rang		Function:		
0 hp*	[0 - 1000 hp]	View the motor power in HP. The value shown is calculated on the basis of the actual motor voltage and motor current. The value is filtered, and therefore approximately 30 ms may pass from when an input value changes to when the data read-out values change.		
16-12	2 Motor Vo	bltage		
Rang	je:	Function:		
0 V*				
16-13	3 Frequence	y		
Rang	e:	Function:		
0 Hz*	[0 - 6553.	5 Hz] View the motor frequency,without resonance dampening.		
16-14	4 Motor cu	irrent		
Rang	je:	Function:		
0 A*	[0 - 655.35 A]	View the motor current measured as a mean value, I_{RMS} . The value is filtered, and thus approximately 30 ms may pass from when an input value changes to when the data read-out values change.		
16-1	5 Frequen	cy [%]		
Rang	je:	Function:		
0 %*	[0 - 6553.5	i %]View a two-byte word reporting the actual motor frequency (without resonance dampening) as a percentage (scale 0000-4000 Hex) of 4-19 Max Output Frequency.		

VLT® AutomationDrive FC 360 Programming Guide

e asis ted in
,

3.13.2 16-3* Drive Status

16-30 DC Link V	oltage
Range:	Function:
0 V* [0 - 65535 V	View a measured value. The value is filtered with a 30 ms time constant.
16-33 Brake Ene	rgy /2 min
Range:	Function:
0 kW* [0 - 10000 kW]	View the brake power transmitted to an external brake resistor. The mean power is calculated on an average basis for the most recent 120 s.
16-34 Heatsink	Гетр.
Range:	Function:
0 °C* [-128 - 127 °C]	View the frequency converter heat-sink temperature. The cut-out limit is 90 \pm 5 °C, and the motor cuts back in at 60 \pm 5 °C.
16-35 Inverter T	hermal
Range:	Function:
0 %* [0 - 255 %]	View the percentage load on the inverter.
16-36 Inv. Nom.	Current
Range:	Function:
0 A* [0 - 655.35 /	A] View the inverter nominal current, which should match the nameplate data on the connected motor. The data are used for calculation of torque, motor protection, etc.
16-37 Inv. Max.	Current
Range:	Function:
0 A* [0 - 655.35 /	A] View the inverter maximum current, which should match the nameplate data on the connected motor. The data are used for calculation of torque, motor protection, etc.
16-38 SL Contro	ller State
Range: Fu	nction:
0 * [0 - 20] View	v the state of the event under execution by SL controller.

Range: Function:	
nange. runcuon.	
0 °C* [0 - 65535 °C] View the temperature on the control of stated in °C.	card,

3.13.3 16-5* Ref. & Feedb.

16-50	External F	Refe	rence	
Range:			Function:	
0 %*			View the total reference, the sum of digital, analog, preset, bus and freeze references, plus catch-up and slow-down.	
16-52	Feedback	[Un	it]	
Range:				Function:
0 [-4			1999 - 4999 cessCtrlUnit]	View the feedback unit resulting from the selection of unit and scaling in 3-00 Reference Range, 3-01 Reference/ Feedback Unit, 3-02 Minimum Reference and 3-03 Maximum Reference.
16-57	Feedback	[RF	PM]	
Range:			Function:	
0 RPM*	[-30000 -			ameter where the actual

PM*	[-30000 -	Read-out parameter where the actual
	30000 RPM]	motor RPM from the feed-back source
		can be read in both closed loop and
		open loop. The feed-back source is
		selected by 7-00 Speed PID Feedback
		Source.

3

Danfoss

3.13.4 16-6* Inputs and Outputs

	-60 Digital li	
	nge:	Function:
)*	[0 - 65535]	View the actual state of the digital inputs 18, 19, 27 and 29.
		Bit Unused
		Bit Unused
		1 Bit Digital input term. 29
		2 Bit Digital input term. 27
		3 Bit Digital input term. 19
		4 Bit Digital input term. 18
		5 Bit Unused
		6-1 5
		Table 3.8 Bits Definition
16	-61 Termina	I 53 Setting
	-61 Termina tion:	l 53 Setting Function:
		-
Ор		Function: View the setting of input terminal 53.
Op 0]	tion: Current mod	Function: View the setting of input terminal 53. e
Op 0] 1]	tion: Current mod Voltage mod	Function: View the setting of input terminal 53.
Op 0] 1]	tion: Current mod Voltage mod -62 Analog	Function: View the setting of input terminal 53. e e mput 53
Op 0] 1]	tion: Current mod Voltage mod -62 Analog I nge:	Function: View the setting of input terminal 53.
Op 0] 1] 16- Rai	tion: Current mod Voltage mod -62 Analog	Function: View the setting of input terminal 53. e e mput 53
Op 0] 11] 16- Rai	tion: Current mod Voltage mod -62 Analog I nge:	Function: View the setting of input terminal 53. e le mput 53 Function: View the actual value at input 53.
Op 0] 1] 16- Rai *	tion: Current mod Voltage mod -62 Analog I nge: [0 - 20]	Function: View the setting of input terminal 53. e le mput 53 Function: View the actual value at input 53.
Op 0] 1] 16- Rai *	tion: Current mod Voltage mod -62 Analog I nge: [0 - 20] -63 Termina	Function: View the setting of input terminal 53. e le Input 53 Function: View the actual value at input 53. I 54 Setting
Op 0] 1] 16- Rai * 16- Op	tion: Current mod Voltage mod -62 Analog I nge: [0 - 20] -63 Termina	Function: View the setting of input terminal 53. e le Input 53 Function: View the actual value at input 53. I 54 Setting Function: View the setting of input terminal 54.
Op 0] 1] 16- Rai * 16- Op 0]	tion: Current mod Voltage mod -62 Analog I nge: [0 - 20] -63 Termina tion:	Function: View the setting of input terminal 53. e le Input 53 Function: View the actual value at input 53. I 54 Setting Function: View the setting of input terminal 54. e
Op 0] 1] 16- Rai * 16- Op 0] 1]	tion: Current mod Voltage mod -62 Analog I nge: [0 - 20] -63 Termina tion: Current mod	Function: View the setting of input terminal 53. e le Input 53 Function: View the actual value at input 53. I 54 Setting Function: View the setting of input terminal 54. e le
Op 0] 1] 16- Rai 16- Op 0] 1] 16-	tion: Current mod Voltage mod -62 Analog I nge: [0 - 20] -63 Termina tion: Current mod Voltage mod	Function: View the setting of input terminal 53. e le Input 53 Function: View the actual value at input 53. I 54 Setting Function: View the setting of input terminal 54. e le
Op 0] 1] 16- Rai 16- Op 0] 1] 16- Rai 0] 1]	tion: Current mod Voltage mod -62 Analog I nge: [0 - 20] -63 Termina tion: Current mod Voltage mod -64 Analog I	Function: View the setting of input terminal 53. e e e e e e e e e e e e function: View the actual value at input 53. I 54 Setting Function: View the setting of input terminal 54. e e e e e lamput Al54
Op 0] 1] 16- Rai 16- Op 0] 1] 16- Rai 1] 16- Rai	tion: Current mod Voltage mod -62 Analog I nge: [0 - 20] -63 Termina tion: Current mod Voltage mod -64 Analog I nge: [0 - 20]	Function: View the setting of input terminal 53. e le lnput 53 Function: View the actual value at input 53. I 54 Setting Function: View the setting of input terminal 54. e logut Al54 Function:
Op 0] 1] 16- Rai 16- 0] 1] 16- Rai 11- 16- 11- 16- 11- 11- 11- 11-	tion: Current mod Voltage mod -62 Analog I nge: [0 - 20] -63 Termina tion: Current mod Voltage mod -64 Analog I nge: [0 - 20]	Function: View the setting of input terminal 53. e le le Input 53 Function: View the actual value at input 53. I 54 Setting Function: View the setting of input terminal 54. e loput Al54 Function: View the actual value at input 54.

	-66 Digital (Output
Ra	nge:	Function:
0 *	[0 - 15]	View the binary value of all digital outputs.
16	-67 Pulse In	put #29 [Hz]
Ra	nge:	Function:
0 *	[0 - 130000	2] View the actual frequency rate on terminal29.
16	-68 Pulse In	
	nge:	Function:
0 *	[0 - 130000	I View the actual value of the frequency applied at terminal 33 as an impulse input.
16	-69 Pulse O	utput 27 [Hz]
Ra	nge:	Function:
0 *	[0 - 40000	View the actual value of impulses applied to terminal 27 in digital output mode.
16	-70 Pulse O	utput 29 [Hz]
Ra	nge:	Function:
0 *	[0 - 40000	View the actual value of pulses to terminal 29in digital output mode.
16	-71 Relay O	utput
Ra	nge:	Function:
0 *	[0 - 6553	5] View the settings of all relays.
16	-72 Counte	r A
Ra	nge:	Function:
0 *		
	[-32768 -	View the present value of Counter A. Counters
	[-32768 - 32767]	are useful as comparator operands, see
		are useful as comparator operands, see 13-10 Comparator Operand.
		are useful as comparator operands, see 13-10 Comparator Operand. The value can be reset or changed either via
		are useful as comparator operands, see 13-10 Comparator Operand.
		are useful as comparator operands, see 13-10 Comparator Operand. The value can be reset or changed either via digital inputs (parameter group 5-1* Digital
16		are useful as comparator operands, see 13-10 Comparator Operand. The value can be reset or changed either via digital inputs (parameter group 5-1* Digital Inputs) or by using an SLC action (13-52 SL Controller Action).
	32767]	are useful as comparator operands, see 13-10 Comparator Operand. The value can be reset or changed either via digital inputs (parameter group 5-1* Digital Inputs) or by using an SLC action (13-52 SL Controller Action).
	32767] -73 Counter nge: [-32768 -	are useful as comparator operands, see 13-10 Comparator Operand. The value can be reset or changed either via digital inputs (parameter group 5-1* Digital Inputs) or by using an SLC action (13-52 SL Controller Action). B Function: View the present value of Counter B. Counters
Ra	32767] -73 Counter nge:	are useful as comparator operands, see 13-10 Comparator Operand. The value can be reset or changed either via digital inputs (parameter group 5-1* Digital Inputs) or by using an SLC action (13-52 SL Controller Action). B Function: View the present value of Counter B. Counters are useful as comparator operands
Ra	32767] -73 Counter nge: [-32768 -	are useful as comparator operands, see 13-10 Comparator Operand. The value can be reset or changed either via digital inputs (parameter group 5-1* Digital Inputs) or by using an SLC action (13-52 SL Controller Action). B Function: View the present value of Counter B. Counters
Ra	32767] -73 Counter nge: [-32768 -	are useful as comparator operands, see 13-10 Comparator Operand. The value can be reset or changed either via digital inputs (parameter group 5-1* Digital Inputs) or by using an SLC action (13-52 SL Controller Action). B Function: View the present value of Counter B. Counters are useful as comparator operands (13-10 Comparator Operand).
Ra	32767] -73 Counter nge: [-32768 -	are useful as comparator operands, see 13-10 Comparator Operand. The value can be reset or changed either via digital inputs (parameter group 5-1* Digital Inputs) or by using an SLC action (13-52 SL Controller Action). B Function: View the present value of Counter B. Counters are useful as comparator operands (13-10 Comparator Operand). The value can be reset or changed either via digital inputs (parameter group 5-1* Digital Inputs) or by using an SLC action (13-52 SL
Ra	32767] -73 Counter nge: [-32768 -	are useful as comparator operands, see 13-10 Comparator Operand. The value can be reset or changed either via digital inputs (parameter group 5-1* Digital Inputs) or by using an SLC action (13-52 SL Controller Action). B Function: View the present value of Counter B. Counters are useful as comparator operands (13-10 Comparator Operand). The value can be reset or changed either via digital inputs (parameter group 5-1* Digital
Ra 0 *	32767] -73 Counter nge: [-32768 - 32767]	are useful as comparator operands, see 13-10 Comparator Operand. The value can be reset or changed either via digital inputs (parameter group 5-1* Digital Inputs) or by using an SLC action (13-52 SL Controller Action). B Function: View the present value of Counter B. Counters are useful as comparator operands (13-10 Comparator Operand). The value can be reset or changed either via digital inputs (parameter group 5-1* Digital Inputs) or by using an SLC action (13-52 SL
Ra 0 *	32767] -73 Counter nge: [-32768 - 32767]	are useful as comparator operands, see 13-10 Comparator Operand. The value can be reset or changed either via digital inputs (parameter group 5-1* Digital Inputs) or by using an SLC action (13-52 SL Controller Action). B Function: View the present value of Counter B. Counters are useful as comparator operands (13-10 Comparator Operand). The value can be reset or changed either via digital inputs (parameter group 5-1* Digital Inputs) or by using an SLC action (13-52 SL Controller Action).
Ra 0 *	32767] -73 Counter nge: [-32768 - 32767] -79 Analog nge:	are useful as comparator operands, see 13-10 Comparator Operand. The value can be reset or changed either via digital inputs (parameter group 5-1* Digital Inputs) or by using an SLC action (13-52 SL Controller Action). B Function: View the present value of Counter B. Counters are useful as comparator operands (13-10 Comparator Operand). The value can be reset or changed either via digital inputs (parameter group 5-1* Digital Inputs) or by using an SLC action (13-52 SL Controller Action). Output AO45



3.13.5 16-8* Fieldbus & FC Port

Parameters for reporting the BUS references and control words.

16-86 FC Port REF 1				
Range: Function:				
0 *		/iew the last received reference from the -C port.		
16	-90 Alarm Word			
Ra	nge:	Function:		
0 *	[0 - 0xFFFFFFFFFUL]	View the alarm word sent via the serial communication port in hex code.		
16	-91 Alarm Word 2			
Ra	nge:	Function:		
0 *	[0 - 0xFFFFFFFFFUL]	View the alarm word 2 sent via the serial communication port in hex code.		
16	-92 Warning Word			
Ra	nge:	Function:		
0 *	[0 - 0xFFFFFFFFFUL]	View the warning word sent via the serial communication port in hex code.		
16	-93 Warning Word	2		
Ra	nge:	Function:		
0 *	[0 - 0xFFFFFFFFFUL]	View the warning word 2 sent via the serial communication port in hex code.		
16	-94 Ext. Status Wor	d		
Ra	nge:	Function:		
0 *	[0 - 0xFFFFFFFFFUL]	Returns the extended status word sent via the serial communication port in hex code.		
16-95 Ext. Status Word 2				
Ra	nge:	Function:		
0 *	[0 - 0xFFFFFFFFFUL]	Returns the extended status word 2 sent via the serial communication port in hex code.		

3.14 Parameters: 18-** Data Readouts 2

18-90 Process PID Error				
Range:		Function:		
0 %*	[-200 - 200 %]			
18-91 Pro	ocess PID Output			
Range:		Function:		
0 %*	[-200 - 200 %]			
18-92 Pro	cess PID Clamped Output			
Range:	Range: Function:			
0 %*	[-200 - 200 %]			
18-93 Process PID Gain Scaled Output				
Range: Function:				
0 %*	[-200 - 200 %]			



3.15 Parameters: 22-** Application Functions

3.15.1 22-4* Sleep Mode

The sequence when running sleep mode in Open Loop:

- 1. The motor speed is less than 22-47 Sleep Speed [Hz] and the motor has been running longer than 22-40 Minimum Run Time.
- 2. FC 360 ramps the motor speed down to1-82 Min Speed for Function at Stop [Hz].
- 3. FC 360 activates *1-80 Function at Stop*. The frequency converter is now in sleep mode.
- 4. FC 360 compares the speed setpoint with 22-43 Wake-Up Speed [Hz] to detect wake up situation.
- 5. The speed setpoint is greater than 22-43 Wake-Up Speed [Hz] and the sleep condition has last for more than 22-41 Minimum Sleep Time. The frequency converter is now out of sleep mode.
- 6. Go back to speed open loop control (ramp motor speed up to the speed setpoint).

The sequence when running sleep mode in Closed Loop:

- If 20-81 PI Normal/ Inverse Control = [0] Normal. When error between Reference and Feedback is greater than 22-44 Wake-Up Ref./FB Diff, the frequency converter will go to Boost status. If 22-45 Setpoint Boost is not set, the frequency converter will go into sleep mode.
- 2. After 22-46 Maximum Boost Time, drive ramps the motor speed down to 1-82 Min Speed for Function at Stop [Hz].
- 3. The frequency converter activates *1-80 Function at Stop*. The frequency converter is now in Sleep mode.
- 4. When error between Reference and Feedback is greater than 22-44 Wake-Up Ref./FB Diff, and the condition last more than 22-41 Minimum Sleep Time, the frequency converter is out of sleep mode.
- 5. The frequency converter goes back to Close Loop control.

NOTE

Sleep Mode will not be active when Local Reference is active (set speed manually by means of navigation keys on the LCP).

Does not work in Hand-mode. Auto set-up in open loop must be carried out before setting input/output in closed loop.

22-40 Minimum Run Time				
Range: Function:				
	00 s] Set the desired minimum running time for the motor after a start command (digital input or Bus) before entering Sleep Mode.			
22-41 Mini	mum Sleep Time			
Range:	Function:			
10 s* [0 - 6	00 s] Set the desired Minimum Time for staying in Sleep Mode. This will override any wake up conditions.			
22-43 Wak	e-Up Speed [Hz]			
Range:	Function:			
10 *	[0 - 400.0]			
22-44 Wake	e-Up Ref./FB Diff			
Range:	Function:			
%] set for Closed Loop and the integrated Pl controller is used for controlling the pressu Set the pressure drop allowed in percentag of set point for the pressure (P _{set}) before cancelling the Sleep Mode.				
22-45 Setp	oint Boost			
Range:	Function:			
0 [-100 %* - 100 %]	Only to be used if 1-00 Configuration Mode, is set for Closed Loop and the integrated PI controller is used. In systems with e.g. constant pressure control, it is advantageous to increase the system pressure before the motor is stopped. This will extend the time in which the motor is stopped and help to avoid frequent start/stop. Set the desired over pressure/temperature in percentage of set point for the pressure (P _{set})/ temperature before entering the Sleep Mode. If setting for 5%, the boost pressure will be P _{set} *1.05. The negative values can be used for e.g. cooling tower control where a negative change is needed.			
22-46 Maxi	mum Boost Time			
Range:	Function:			
60 s* [0 - 600 s]	Only to be used if <i>1-00 Configuration Mode</i> is set for Closed Loop and the integrated Pl controller is used for controlling the pressure.			

Set the maximum time for which boost mode

Sleep Mode will be entered, not waiting for the

will be allowed. If the set time is exceeded,

set boost pressure to be reached.



22-47 Sleep Speed [Hz]		
Range:		Function:
0 *	[0-400.0]	Set the speed below which the frequency
		converter will go into Sleep Mode.
	Rai	Range:

3.15.2 22-6* Broken Belt Detection

The Broken Belt Detection can be used in both closed and open loop systems for pumps and fans. If the estimated motor torque (current) is below the broken belt torque (current) value (22-61 Broken Belt Torque) and the frequency converter output frequency is above or equal to 15 Hz, 22-60 Broken Belt Function is performed

22-60 Broken Belt Function			
Op	Option: Function:		
Select the actions to be performed if the broken belt condition is detected.		·	
[0]	Off		
[1]	Warning	The frequency converter will continue to run, but activates a broken belt warning [W95]. A frequency converter digital output or a serial communication bus can communicates a warning to other equipment.	
[2]	Trip	The frequency converter will stop running and activate a broken belt alarm [A95]. A frequency converter digital output or a serial communication bus can communicate an alarm to other equipment.	

22-61 Broken Belt Torque				
Rang	Range: Function:			
10 %*	[5 - 100 %] Sets the broken belt torque as a percentage		
		of the rated motor torque.		
22-6	22-62 Broken Belt Delay			
Rang	Range: Function:			
10 s*	[0 - 600 s]	Sets the time for which the broken belt		
	conditions must be active before carrying ou			

Function.

the action selected in 22-60 Broken Belt

3.16 Parameters: 30-** Special Features

30-83 Spe	ed PID Pr	d PID Proportional Gain	
Range:	Range: Function:		
Size related*	[0 - 1]	Enter the speed controller proportional	
		gain. Quick control is obtained at high	
		amplification. However, if amplification is	
		too great, the process may become	
		unstable.	



4 Parameter Lists

Frequency converter series

All = valid for FC 301 and FC 302 series 01 = valid for FC 301 only 02 = valid for FC 302 only

Changes during operation

"TRUE" means that the parameter can be changed while the frequency converter is in operation and "FALSE" means that the frequency converter must be stopped before a change can be made.

2-Set-up

'All set-ups': the parameter can be set individually in each of the 2 set-ups, i. e. one single parameter can have 2 different data values.

'1 set-up': data value will be the same in all set-ups.

Data	Description	Туре
type		
2	Integer 8	Int8
3	Integer 16	Int16
4	Integer 32	Int32
5	Unsigned 8	Uint8
6	Unsigned 16	Uint16
7	Unsigned 32	Uint32
9	Visible String	VisStr
33	Normalized value 2 bytes	N2
35	Bit sequence of 16 boolean variables	V2
54	Time difference w/o date	TimD

Table 4.1 Data Type

4.1.1 Conversion

The various attributes of each parameter are displayed in Factory Setting. Parameter values are transferred as whole numbers only. Conversion factors are therefore used to transfer decimals.

4-12 Motor Speed Low Limit [Hz] has a conversion factor of 0.1. To preset the minimum frequency to 10 Hz, transfer the value 100. A conversion factor of 0.1 means that the value transferred is multiplied by 0.1. The value 100 is therefore read as 10.0.

Examples: $0s \Rightarrow \text{conversion index } 0$ $0.00s \Rightarrow \text{conversion index } -2$ $0ms \Rightarrow \text{conversion index } -3$ $0.00ms \Rightarrow \text{conversion index } -5$

Conversion index	Conversion factor	
100		
75		
74		
67		
6	1000000	
5	100000	
4	10000	
3	1000	
2	100	
1	10	
0	1	
-1	0.1	
-2	0.01	
-3	0.001	
-4	0.0001	
-5	0.00001	
-6	0.000001	
-7	0.000001	

Table 4.2 Conversion Table

4.1.2 Active/Inactive Parameters in Different Drive Control Modes

+ = active

- = not active

1-10 Motor Construction	AC motor	
1-01 Motor Control Principle	U/f mode	VVC+
1-00 Configuration Mode	•	•
[0] Speed Open Loop	+	+
[1] Speed Closed Loop	-	+
[3] Process	+	+
[4] Torque Open Loop	-	+
[6] Surface Winder	+	+
[7] Ext. PID Open Loop	+	+
1-03 Torque Characteristics	-	+ see 1, 2, 3)
1-06 Clockwise Direction	+	+
1-20 Motor Power [kW] (Par. 023 = International)	+	+
1-22 Motor Voltage	+	+
1-23 Motor Frequency	+	+
1-24 Motor Current	+	+
1-25 Motor Nominal Speed	+	+
1-29 Automatic Motor Adaptation (AMA)	+	+
1-30 Stator Resistance (Rs)	+	+
1-33 Stator Leakage Reactance (X1)	+	+
1-34 Rotor Leakage Reactance (X2)	-	+ see 5)
1-35 Main Reactance (Xh)	+	+
1-39 Motor Poles	+	+

Table 4.3 Active/inactive Parameters

1) Constant torque

2) Variable torque

3) AEO

5) Used in flystart

Danfoss

Parameter Lists

VLT® AutomationDrive FC 360 Programming Guide

Danfoss

1-10 Motor Construction	AC motor	
1-01 Motor Control Principle	U/f mode	WC+
1-50 Motor Magnetisation at Zero Speed	-	+
1-52 Min Speed Normal Magnetising [Hz](Par. 002 = Hz)	-	+
1-55 U/f Characteristic - U	+	-
1-56 U/f Characteristic - F	+	-
1-58 Flystart Test Pulses Current	-	+
1-59 Flystart Test Pulses Frequency	-	+
1-60 Low Speed Load Compensation	-	+
1-61 High Speed Load Compensation	-	+
1-62 Slip Compensation	-	+ see 7)
1-63 Slip Compensation Time Constant	+ see 8)	+
1-64 Resonance Damping	+	+
1-65 Resonance Damping Time Constant	+	+
1-71 Start Delay	+	+
1-72 Start Function	+	+
1-73 Flying Start	-	+
1-75 Start Speed [Hz](Par. 002 = Hz)	-	+
1-76 Start Current	-	+

4

Table 4.4 Active/inactive Parameters

6) Used when 1-03 Torque Characteristics is constant power

7) Not used when 1-03 Torque Characteristics = VT

8) Part of resonance damping

Parameter Lists

VLT[®] AutomationDrive FC 360 Programming Guide

1-10 Motor Construction	AC motor	
1-01 Motor Control Principle	U/f mode	WC+
1-80 Function at Stop	+	+
1-82 Min Speed for Function at Stop [Hz]		
(Par. 002 = Hz)	+	+
1-90 Motor Thermal Protection	+	+
1-93 Thermistor Resource	+	+
2-00 DC Hold Current	+	+
2-01 DC Brake Current	+	+
2-02 DC Braking Time	+	+
2-04 DC Brake Cut In Speed [Hz]	+	+
2-10 Brake Function	+	
	see 9)	+
2-11 Brake Resistor (ohm)	+	+
2-12 Brake Power Limit (kW)	+	+
2-15 Brake Check	+	
	see 9)	+
2-16 AC brake Max. Current	-	+
2-17 Over-voltage Control	+	+
2-19 Over-voltage Gain	+	+
2-20 Release Brake Current	+	+
2-22 Activate Brake Speed [Hz]	+	+

Table 4.5 Active/inactive Parameters

9) Not AC brake

Danfoss

4.1.3 0-** Operation and Display

Par. No. #	Parameter description	Default value	2-set-up	Change during	Conver- sion index	Туре
				operation		
0-0* Ba	asic Settings					
0-01	Language	[0] English	1 set-up	TRUE	-	Uint8
0-03	Regional Settings	[0] International	1 set-up	FALSE	-	Uint8
0-04	Operating State at Power-up	[0] Resume	All set-ups	TRUE	-	Uint8
0-06	GridType	ExpressionLimit	1 set-up	FALSE	-	Uint8
0-07	Auto DC Braking	[1] On	1 set-up	FALSE	-	Uint8
0-1* Se	et-up Operations	•				
0-10	Active Set-up	[1] Set-up 1	1 set-up	TRUE	-	Uint8
0-11	Programming Set-up	[9] Active Set-up	1 set-up	TRUE	-	Uint8
0-12	Link Setups	[20] Linked	All set-ups	FALSE	-	Uint8
0-16	Application Selection	[0] None	1 set-up	FALSE	-	Uint8
0-3* LC	CP Custom Readout					
0-30	Custom Readout Unit	[1] %	1 set-up	TRUE	-	Uint8
0-31	Custom Readout Min Value	0 CustomReadoutUnit	1 set-up	TRUE	-2	Int32
0-32	Custom Readout Max Value	100 CustomReadoutUnit	1 set-up	TRUE	-2	Int32
0-4* LC	CP Keypad	•				
0-40	[Hand on] Key on LCP	[1] Enabled	All set-ups	TRUE	-	Uint8
0-42	[Auto on] Key on LCP	[1] Enabled	All set-ups	TRUE	-	Uint8
0-44	[Off/Reset] Key on LCP	[1] Enabled	All set-ups	TRUE	-	Uint8
0-5* Co	ppy/Save	•				
0-50	LCP Copy	[0] No copy	1 set-up	FALSE	-	Uint8
0-51	Set-up Copy	[0] No сору	1 set-up	FALSE	-	Uint8
0-6* Pa	assword					
0-60	Main Menu Password	0 N/A	1 set-up	TRUE	0	Uint16
			·		-	

Danfoss

4.1.4 1-** Load and Motor

Par. No. #	Parameter description	Default value	2-set-up	Change during operation	Conver- sion index	Туре
1-0* Ge	eneral Settings					
1-00	Configuration Mode	[0] Open Loop	All set-ups	TRUE	-	Uint8
1-01	Motor Control Principle	[1] VVC+	All set-ups	FALSE	-	Uint8
1-03	Torque Characteristics	[0] Constant torque	All set-ups	FALSE	-	Uint8
1-06	Clockwise Direction	[0] Normal	1 set-up	FALSE	-	Uint8
1-1* M	otor Selection					
1-10	Motor Construction	[0] Asynchron	1 set-up	FALSE	-	Uint8
1-2* M	otor Data	-				
1-20	Motor Power	ExpressionLimit	All set-ups	FALSE	-	Uint8
1-22	Motor Voltage	ExpressionLimit	All set-ups	FALSE	0	Uint16
1-23	Motor Frequency	ExpressionLimit	All set-ups	FALSE	0	Uint16
1-24	Motor Current	ExpressionLimit	All set-ups	FALSE	-2	Uint32
1-25	Motor Nominal Speed	ExpressionLimit	All set-ups	FALSE	67	Uint16
1-29	Automatic Motor Adaption (AMA)	[0] Off	1 set-up	FALSE	-	Uint8
1-3* Ac	dv. Motor Data I	-	· · ·			
1-30	Stator Resistance (Rs)	ExpressionLimit	All set-ups	FALSE	-3	Uint32
1-33	Stator Leakage Reactance (X1)	ExpressionLimit	All set-ups	FALSE	-3	Uint32
1-35	Main Reactance (Xh)	ExpressionLimit	All set-ups	FALSE	-2	Uint32
1-39	Motor Poles	4 N/A	All set-ups	FALSE	0	Uint8
1-4* Ac	⊥ dv. Motor Data II					
1-42	Motor Cable Length	50 m	All set-ups	FALSE	0	Uint8
1-43	Motor Cable Length Feet	164 ft	All set-ups	FALSE	0	Uint16
1-5* Lo	ad Indep. Setting		· ·			
1-50	Motor Magnetisation at Zero Speed	100 %	All set-ups	TRUE	0	Uint16
1-52	Min Speed Normal Magnetising [Hz]	1 Hz	All set-ups	TRUE	-1	Uint16
1-55	U/f Characteristic - U	ExpressionLimit	All set-ups	FALSE	-1	Uint16
1-56	U/f Characteristic - F	ExpressionLimit	All set-ups	FALSE	-1	Uint16
1-6* Lo	ad Depen. Setting	- I	· ·			
1-60	Low Speed Load Compensation	100 %	All set-ups	TRUE	0	Int16
1-61	High Speed Load Compensation	100 %	All set-ups	TRUE	0	Int16
1-62	Slip Compensation	ExpressionLimit	All set-ups	TRUE	0	Int16
1-63	Slip Compensation Time Constant	0.1 s	All set-ups	TRUE	-2	Uint16
1-64	Resonance Dampening	100 %	All set-ups	TRUE	0	Uint16
1-65	Resonance Dampening Time Constant	0.005 s	All set-ups	TRUE	-3	Uint16
1-7* St	art Adjustments					
1-71	Start Delay	0 s	All set-ups	TRUE	-1	Uint8
1-72	Start Function	[2] Coast/delay time	All set-ups	TRUE	-	Uint8
1-73	Flying Start	[0] Disabled	All set-ups	TRUE	-	Uint8
1-75	Start Speed [Hz]	ExpressionLimit	All set-ups	TRUE	-1	Uint16
1-76	Start Current	ExpressionLimit	All set-ups	TRUE	-2	Uint32
1-78	Compressor Start Max Speed [Hz]	0 Hz	All set-ups	TRUE	-1	Uint16
1-79	Compressor Start Max Time to Trip	5 s	All set-ups	TRUE	-1	Uint8
1-8* St	op Adjustments	1	· · ·			
1-80	Function at Stop	[0] Coast	All set-ups	TRUE	-	Uint8
1-82	Min Speed for Function at Stop [Hz]	0 Hz	All set-ups	TRUE	-1	Uint16
	otor Temperature	· · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · ·	· · ·			
1-90	Motor Thermal Protection	[0] No protection	All set-ups	TRUE	-	Uint8
1-93	Thermistor Source	[0] None	All set-ups	FALSE	_	Uint8

4

Danfoss

4.1.5 2-** Brakes

Par.	Parameter description	Default value	2-set-up	Change	Conver-	Туре
No. #				during	sion index	
				operation		
2-0* D	C-Brake					
2-00	DC Hold/Motor Preheat Current	50 %	All set-ups	TRUE	0	Uint16
2-01	DC Brake Current	50 %	All set-ups	TRUE	0	Uint16
2-02	DC Braking Time	10 s	All set-ups	TRUE	-1	Uint16
2-04	DC Brake Cut In Speed	0 Hz	All set-ups	TRUE	-1	Uint16
2-1* Br	ake Energy Funct.					
2-10	Brake Function	[0] Off	All set-ups	FALSE	-	Uint8
2-11	Brake Resistor (ohm)	ExpressionLimit	All set-ups	FALSE	-1	Uint16
2-12	Brake Power Limit (kW)	ExpressionLimit	All set-ups	TRUE	0	Uint32
2-16	AC Brake, Max current	100 %	All set-ups	TRUE	-1	Uint16
2-17	Over-voltage Control	[0] Disabled	All set-ups	TRUE	-	Uint8
2-19	Over-voltage Gain	100 %	All set-ups	TRUE	0	Uint16
2-2* M	echanical Brake	•				
2-20	Release Brake Current	0 A	All set-ups	TRUE	-2	Uint32
2-22	Activate Brake Speed [Hz]	0 Hz	All set-ups	TRUE	-1	Uint16

4.1.6 3-** Reference/Ramps

Par.	Parameter description	Default value	2-set-up	Change	Conver-	Туре
No. #				during operation	sion index	
3-0* Re	eference Limits					
3-00	Reference Range	[0] Min - Max	All set-ups	TRUE	-	Uint8
3-01	Reference/Feedback Unit	ExpressionLimit	All set-ups	TRUE	-	Uint8
3-02	Minimum Reference	0 ReferenceFeedbackUnit	All set-ups	TRUE	-3	Int32
3-03	Maximum Reference	ExpressionLimit	All set-ups	TRUE	-3	Int32
3-04	Reference Function	[0] Sum	All set-ups	TRUE	-	Uint8
3-1* Re	eferences	•				
3-10	Preset Reference	0 %	All set-ups	TRUE	-2	Int16
3-11	Jog Speed [Hz]	5 Hz	All set-ups	TRUE	-1	Uint16
3-12	Catch up/slow Down Value	0 %	All set-ups	TRUE	-2	Int16
3-14	Preset Relative Reference	0 %	All set-ups	TRUE	-2	Int16
3-15	Reference 1 Source	[1] Analog Input 53	All set-ups	TRUE	-	Uint8
3-16	Reference 2 Source	[2] Analog Input 54	All set-ups	TRUE	-	Uint8
3-17	Reference 3 Source	[11] Local bus reference	All set-ups	TRUE	-	Uint8
3-18	Relative Scaling Reference Resource	[0] No function	All set-ups	TRUE	-	Uint8
3-4* Ra	amp 1					
3-40	Ramp 1 Type	[0] Linear	All set-ups	TRUE	-	Uint8
3-41	Ramp 1 Ramp Up Time	ExpressionLimit	All set-ups	TRUE	-2	Uint32
3-42	Ramp 1 Ramp Down Time	ExpressionLimit	All set-ups	TRUE	-2	Uint32
3-5* Ra	amp 2					
3-50	Ramp 2 Type	[0] Linear	All set-ups	TRUE	-	Uint8
3-51	Ramp 2 Ramp Up Time	ExpressionLimit	All set-ups	TRUE	-2	Uint32
3-52	Ramp 2 Ramp Down Time	ExpressionLimit	All set-ups	TRUE	-2	Uint32
3-8* O	ther Ramps					
3-80	Jog Ramp Time	ExpressionLimit	All set-ups	TRUE	-2	Uint32
3-81	Quick Stop Ramp Time	ExpressionLimit	1 set-up	TRUE	-2	Uint32

Danfoss

4.1.7 4-** Limits/Warnings

Par. No. #	Parameter description	Default value	2-set-up	Change during operation	Conver- sion index	Туре
4-1* M	otor Limits					
4-10	Motor Speed Direction	[2] Both directions	All set-ups	FALSE	-	Uint8
4-12	Motor Speed Low Limit [Hz]	0 Hz	All set-ups	FALSE	-1	Uint16
4-14	Motor Speed High Limit [Hz]	65 Hz	All set-ups	FALSE	-1	Uint16
4-16	Torque Limit Motor Mode	ExpressionLimit	All set-ups	TRUE	0	Uint16
4-17	Torque Limit Generator Mode	100 %	All set-ups	TRUE	0	Uint16
4-18	Current Limit	ExpressionLimit	All set-ups	TRUE	0	Uint16
4-19	Max Output Frequency	65 Hz	All set-ups	FALSE	-1	Uint16
4-2* Li	mit Factors	•				
4-22	Break Away Boost	[0] Off	All set-ups	FALSE	-	Uint8
4-3* M	otor Fb Monitor	•				
4-30	Motor Feedback Loss Function	[2] Trip	All set-ups	TRUE	-	Uint8
4-31	Motor Feedback Speed Error	20 Hz	All set-ups	TRUE	0	Uint16
4-32	Motor Feedback Loss Timeout	0.05 s	All set-ups	TRUE	-2	Uint16
4-4* A	dj. Warnings 2					
4-40	Warning Freq. Low	ExpressionLimit	All set-ups	TRUE	-1	uint16
4-41	Warning Freq. High	ExpressionLimit	All set-ups	TRUE	-1	uint16
4-42	Adjustable Temperature Warning	0 N/A	All set-ups	TRUE	0	Uint8
4-5* A	dj. Warnings	•				
4-50	Warning Current Low	0 A	All set-ups	TRUE	-2	Uint32
4-51	Warning Current High	ExpressionLimit	All set-ups	TRUE	-2	Uint32
4-54	Warning Reference Low	-4999 N/A	All set-ups	TRUE	-3	lnt32
4-55	Warning Reference High	4999 N/A	All set-ups	TRUE	-3	Int32
4-56	Warning Feedback Low	-4999 ProcessCtrlUnit	All set-ups	TRUE	-3	lnt32
4-57	Warning Feedback High	4999 ProcessCtrlUnit	All set-ups	TRUE	-3	lnt32
4-58	Missing Motor Phase Function	[1] On	All set-ups	FALSE	-	Uint8
4-6* Sp	beed Bypass					
4-61	Bypass Speed From [Hz]	0 Hz	All set-ups	TRUE	-1	Uint16
4-63	Bypass Speed To [Hz]	0 Hz	All set-ups	TRUE	-1	Uint16

4.1.8 5-** Digital In/Out

Par. No. #	Parameter description	Default value	2-set-up	Change during operation	Conver- sion index	Туре
5-0* Di	gital I/O mode					
5-00	Digital I/O Mode	[0] PNP	1 set-up	FALSE	-	Uint8
5-01	Terminal 27 Mode	[0] Input	All set-ups	TRUE	-	Uint8
5-02	Terminal 29 Mode	[0] Input	All set-ups	TRUE	-	Uint8
5-1* Di	gital Inputs					
5-10	Terminal 18 Digital Input	[8] Start	All set-ups	TRUE	-	Uint8
5-11	Terminal 19 Digital Input	[10] Reversing	All set-ups	TRUE	-	Uint8
5-12	Terminal 27 Digital Input	ExpressionLimit	All set-ups	TRUE	-	Uint8
5-13	Terminal 29 Digital Input	[14] Jog	All set-ups	TRUE	-	Uint8
5-14	Terminal 32 Digital Input	[0] No operation	All set-ups	TRUE	-	Uint8
5-15	Terminal 33 Digital Input	[16] Preset ref bit 0	All set-ups	TRUE	-	Uint8
5-16	Terminal 31 Digital Input	[0] No operation	All set-ups	TRUE	-	Uint8
5-3* Di	gital Outputs					
5-30	Terminal 27 Digital Output	[0] No operation	All set-ups	TRUE	-	Uint8
5-31	Terminal 29 Digital Output	[0] No operation	All set-ups	TRUE	-	Uint8
5-34	On Delay, Digital Output	0.01 s	All set-ups	TRUE	-2	uint16
5-35	Off Delay, Digital Output	0.01 s	All set-ups	TRUE	-2	uint16
5-4* Re	lays					
5-40	Function Relay	ExpressionLimit	All set-ups	TRUE	-	Uint8
5-41	On Delay, Relay	0.01 s	All set-ups	TRUE	-2	Uint16
5-42	Off Delay, Relay	0.01 s	All set-ups	TRUE	-2	Uint16
5-5* Pu	ilse Input					
5-50	Term. 29 Low Frequency	4 Hz	All set-ups	TRUE	0	Uint32
5-51	Term. 29 High Frequency	32000 Hz	All set-ups	TRUE	0	Uint32
5-52	Term. 29 Low Ref./Feedb. Value	0 N/A	All set-ups	TRUE	-3	Int32
5-53	Term. 29 High Ref./Feedb. Value	ExpressionLimit	All set-ups	TRUE	-3	Int32
5-55	Term. 33 Low Frequency	4 Hz	All set-ups	TRUE	0	Uint32
5-56	Term. 33 High Frequency	32000 Hz	All set-ups	TRUE	0	Uint32
5-57	Term. 33 Low Ref./Feedb. Value	0 N/A	All set-ups	TRUE	-3	Int32
5-58	Term. 33 High Ref./Feedb. Value	ExpressionLimit	All set-ups	TRUE	-3	Int32
5-6* Pu	llse Output					
5-60	Terminal 27 Pulse Output Variable	[0] No operation	All set-ups	TRUE	-	Uint8
5-62	Pulse Output Max Freq 27	5000 Hz	All set-ups	TRUE	0	Uint32
5-63	Terminal 29 Pulse Output Variable	[0] No operation	All set-ups	TRUE	-	Uint8
5-65	Pulse Output Max Freq 29	5000 Hz	All set-ups	TRUE	0	Uint32
5-7* 24	V Encoder Input					
5-70	Term 32/33 Pulses Per Revolution	1024 N/A	All set-ups	FALSE	0	Uint16
5-71	Term 32/33 Encoder Direction	[0] Clockwise	All set-ups	FALSE	-	Uint8
5-9* Bu	is Controlled					
5-90	Digital & Relay Bus Control	0 N/A	All set-ups	TRUE	0	Uint32
5-93	Pulse Out 27 Bus Control	0 %	All set-ups	TRUE	-2	Uint16
5-94	Pulse Out 27 Timeout Preset	0 %	1 set-up	TRUE	-2	Uint16
5-95	Pulse Out 29 Bus Control	0 %	All set-ups	TRUE	-2	Uint16
5-96	Pulse Out 29 Timeout Preset	0 %	1 set-up	TRUE	-2	Uint16

Danfoss

4.1.9 6-** Analog In/Out

6-01 Live Zero Timeout Function [0] Off All set-ups TRUE . Unit8 6-10 Terminal 53 Low Voltage 0.07 V All set-ups TRUE -2 Ulint16 6-11 Terminal 53 Low Voltage 10 V All set-ups TRUE -5 Ulint16 6-12 Terminal 53 High Current 20 mA All set-ups TRUE -5 Ulint16 6-13 Terminal 53 Low Ref/Feedb. Value 0 N/A All set-ups TRUE -3 Int32 6-16 Terminal 53 High Ref/Feedb. Value ExpressionLimit All set-ups TRUE -2 Ulint16 6-17 Terminal 53 High Ref/Feedb. Value 0.01 s All set-ups TRUE -2 Ulint16 6-19 Terminal 54 Low Voltage 0.07 V All set-ups TRUE -2 Ulint16 6-20 Terminal 54 Low Kortent 4 mA All set-ups TRUE -2 Ulint16 6-21 Terminal 54 Low Kortent 4 mA All set-ups TRUE -3 Int32 </th <th>Par. No. #</th> <th>Parameter description</th> <th>Default value</th> <th>2-set-up</th> <th>Change during operation</th> <th>Conver- sion index</th> <th>Туре</th>	Par. No. #	Parameter description	Default value	2-set-up	Change during operation	Conver- sion index	Туре
6-01 Live Zero Timeout Function [0] Off All set-ups TRUE . Unit8 6-10 Terminal 53 Low Voltage 0.07 V All set-ups TRUE -2 Ulint16 6-11 Terminal 53 Low Voltage 10 V All set-ups TRUE -2 Ulint16 6-12 Terminal 53 High Current 20 mA All set-ups TRUE -5 Ulint16 6-13 Terminal 53 High Current 20 mA All set-ups TRUE -3 Int32 6-16 Terminal 53 High Ref/Feedb. Value ExpressionLimit All set-ups TRUE -2 Ulint16 6-17 Terminal 53 High Ref/Feedb. Value ExpressionLimit All set-ups TRUE -2 Ulint16 6-19 Terminal 54 Low Voltage 0.07 V All set-ups TRUE -2 Ulint16 6-20 Terminal 54 Low Outage 0.07 V All set-ups TRUE -2 Ulint16 6-21 Terminal 54 Low Ref/Feedb. Value 0.07 V All set-ups TRUE -3 Int3	6-0* Ai	nalog I/O Mode					
6-1* Analog Input 53 1 1 1 1 1 6-10 Terminal 53 Low Voltage 0.07 V All set-ups TRUE -2 Uint16 6-11 Terminal 53 Ligh Voltage 10 V All set-ups TRUE -2 Uint16 6-12 Terminal 53 High Current 20 mA All set-ups TRUE -5 Uint16 6-13 Terminal 53 High Current 20 mA All set-ups TRUE -3 Int32 6-15 Terminal 53 High Current 0.01 s All set-ups TRUE -3 Int32 6-16 Terminal 53 Filter Time Constant 0.01 s All set-ups TRUE -2 Uint16 6-19 Terminal 54 Low Voltage 0.07 V All set-ups TRUE -2 Uint16 6-20 Terminal 54 High Voltage 10 V All set-ups TRUE -5 Uint16 6-21 Terminal 54 High Voltage 0.07 V All set-ups TRUE -5 Uint16 6-221 Terminal 54 High Current	6-00	Live Zero Timeout Time	10 s	All set-ups	TRUE	0	Uint8
5-10 Terminal 53 Low Voltage 0.07 V All set-ups TRUE -2 Uint16 6-11 Terminal 53 Low Current 4 mA All set-ups TRUE -2 Uint16 6-12 Terminal 53 Low Current 4 mA All set-ups TRUE -5 Uint16 6-13 Terminal 53 Low Current 20 mA All set-ups TRUE -5 Uint16 6-14 Terminal 53 Low Ref/Feedb. Value 0 N/A All set-ups TRUE -3 Int32 6-15 Terminal 53 High Ref/Feedb. Value ExpressionLimit All set-ups TRUE -3 Int32 6-16 Terminal 53 Inder Keedb. Value ExpressionLimit All set-ups TRUE -2 Uint16 6-20 Terminal 54 Low Voltage 0.07 V All set-ups TRUE -2 Uint16 6-21 Terminal 54 Low Voltage 0.07 V All set-ups TRUE -2 Uint16 6-22 Terminal 54 High Voltage 10 V All set-ups TRUE -5 Uint16	6-01	Live Zero Timeout Function	[0] Off	All set-ups	TRUE	-	Uint8
6-11 Terminal 53 High Voltage 10 V All set-ups TRUE -2 Uint16 6-12 Terminal 53 Low Current 4 mA All set-ups TRUE -5 Uint16 6-13 Terminal 53 High Current 20 mA All set-ups TRUE -5 Uint16 6-14 Terminal 53 High Ref/Feedb. Value 0 N/A All set-ups TRUE -3 Int32 6-15 Terminal 53 Filter Time Constant 0.01 s All set-ups TRUE -2 Uint16 6-19 Terminal 53 mode [1] Voltage mode 1 set-up TRUE -2 Uint16 6-20 Terminal 54 Low Voltage 0.07 V All set-ups TRUE -2 Uint16 6-21 Terminal 54 High Voltage 10 V All set-ups TRUE -2 Uint16 6-22 Terminal 54 High Voltage 0.07 V All set-ups TRUE -2 Uint16 6-21 Terminal 54 High Voltage 10 V All set-ups TRUE -2 Uint16	6-1* Ai	nalog Input 53					
6-12 Terminal 53 Low Current 4 mA All set-ups TRUE -5 Uint16 6-13 Terminal 53 High Current 20 mA All set-ups TRUE -5 Uint16 6-14 Terminal 53 Low Ref./Feedb. Value 0 N/A All set-ups TRUE -3 Int32 6-15 Terminal 53 High Ref./Feedb. Value ExpressionLimit All set-ups TRUE -3 Int32 6-16 Terminal 53 High Ref./Feedb. Value ExpressionLimit All set-ups TRUE -2 Uint16 6-17 Terminal 54 High Notage 0.07 V All set-ups TRUE -2 Uint16 6-20 Terminal 54 Low Voltage 0.07 V All set-ups TRUE -2 Uint16 6-21 Terminal 54 Low Voltage 10 V All set-ups TRUE -2 Uint16 6-22 Terminal 54 Low Current 4 mA All set-ups TRUE -3 Int32 6-21 Terminal 54 High Current 20 mA All set-ups TRUE -3 Int32 <	6-10	Terminal 53 Low Voltage	0.07 V	All set-ups	TRUE	-2	Uint16
5-13 Terminal 53 High Current 20 mA All set-ups TRUE -5 Uint16 6-14 Terminal 53 Low Ref/Feedb. Value 0 N/A All set-ups TRUE -3 Int32 6-15 Terminal 53 High Ref/Feedb. Value ExpressionLimit All set-ups TRUE -3 Int32 6-16 Terminal 53 High Ref/Feedb. Value ExpressionLimit All set-ups TRUE -2 Uint16 6-19 Terminal 53 mode [1] Voltage mode 1 set-up TRUE -2 Uint16 6-20 Terminal 54 Low Voltage 0.07 V All set-ups TRUE -2 Uint16 6-21 Terminal 54 Low Voltage 0.07 V All set-ups TRUE -2 Uint16 6-22 Terminal 54 Ling Notrent 20 mA All set-ups TRUE -5 Uint16 6-23 Terminal 54 High Ref/Feedb. Value 0 N/A All set-ups TRUE -3 Int32 6-24 Terminal 54 High Ref/Feedb. Value ExpressionLimit All set-ups TRUE -2 <td>6-11</td> <td>Terminal 53 High Voltage</td> <td>10 V</td> <td>All set-ups</td> <td>TRUE</td> <td>-2</td> <td>Uint16</td>	6-11	Terminal 53 High Voltage	10 V	All set-ups	TRUE	-2	Uint16
6-14 Terminal 53 Low Ref./Feedb. Value 0 N/A All set-ups TRUE 3 Int32 6-15 Terminal 53 High Ref./Feedb. Value ExpressionLimit All set-ups TRUE 3 Int32 6-16 Terminal 53 mode [1] Voltage mode 1 set-up TRUE 2 Uint16 6-19 Terminal 53 mode [1] Voltage mode 1 set-up TRUE 2 Uint16 6-20 Terminal 54 High Voltage 0.07 V All set-ups TRUE 2 Uint16 6-21 Terminal 54 High Voltage 10 V All set-ups TRUE 2 Uint16 6-23 Terminal 54 Low Current 4 mA All set-ups TRUE 2 Uint16 6-24 Terminal 54 Low Ref./Feedb. Value 0 N/A All set-ups TRUE 3 Int32 6-25 Terminal 54 High Ref./Feedb. Value ExpressionLimit All set-ups TRUE 2 Uint16 6-24 Terminal 54 High Ref./Feedb. Value ExpressionLimit All set-ups TRUE 3 Int32 6-25 Terminal 54 Migh Ref./Feedb. Value	6-12	Terminal 53 Low Current	4 mA	All set-ups	TRUE	-5	Uint16
6-15Terminal 53 High Ref/Feedb. ValueExpressionLimitAll set-upsTRUE3Int326-16Terminal 53 Filter Time Constant0.01 sAll set-upsTRUE2Uint166-19Terminal 53 mode[1] Voltage mode1 set-upTRUE2Uint166-20Terminal 54 Low Voltage0.07 VAll set-upsTRUE2Uint166-21Terminal 54 Low Voltage10 VAll set-upsTRUE2Uint166-22Terminal 54 Low Voltage10 VAll set-upsTRUE5Uint166-23Terminal 54 Low Current4 mAAll set-upsTRUE5Uint166-24Terminal 54 Low Ref/Feedb. Value0 N/AAll set-upsTRUE5Uint166-25Terminal 54 High Ref/Feedb. Value0 N/AAll set-upsTRUE3Int326-26Terminal 54 Filter Time Constant0.01 sAll set-upsTRUE2Uint166-27Terminal 54 Node[1] Voltage mode1 set-upTRUE2Uint166-28Terminal 54 Node[0] 0-20 mAAll set-upsTRUE2Uint166-70Terminal 45 Mode[0] No operationAll set-upsTRUE2Uint166-71Terminal 45 Analog Output[0] No operationAll set-upsTRUE2Uint166-73Terminal 45 Output Min Scale0 %All set-upsTRUE2Uint166-74Terminal 45 Output Mi	6-13	Terminal 53 High Current	20 mA	All set-ups	TRUE	-5	Uint16
5-16Terminal S3 Filter Time Constant0.01 sAll set-upsTRUE-2Uint166-19Terminal S3 mode[1] Voltage mode1 set-upTRUE-Uint86-27Analog Input S4Uint16-Uint166-20Terminal 54 Low Voltage0.07 VAll set-upsTRUE-2Uint166-21Terminal 54 Low Voltage10 VAll set-upsTRUE-2Uint166-22Terminal 54 Low Voltage0.07 VAll set-upsTRUE-2Uint166-23Terminal 54 Low Voltage0.07 VAll set-upsTRUE-2Uint166-24Terminal 54 Low Cerrent4 mAAll set-upsTRUE-5Uint166-25Terminal 54 High Current20 mAAll set-upsTRUE-3Int326-26Terminal 54 High Ref/Feedb. ValueExpressionLimitAll set-upsTRUE-3Int326-27Terminal 54 High Ref/Feedb. ValueExpressionLimitAll set-upsTRUE-2Uint166-28Terminal 54 High Ref/Feedb. ValueExpressionLimitAll set-upsTRUE-2Uint166-29Terminal 54 High Ref/Feedb. Value[0] 0-20 mAAll set-upsTRUE-2Uint166-20Terminal 45 Mode[0] 0-20 mAAll set-upsTRUE-Uint86-71Terminal 45 Dalog Output[0] No operationAll set-upsTRUE-Uint86-72Terminal 45 Output Min Scale0 %<	6-14	Terminal 53 Low Ref./Feedb. Value	0 N/A	All set-ups	TRUE	-3	Int32
6-19Terminal 53 mode[1] Voltage mode1 set-upTRUE.Uint86-20Terminal 54 Low Voltage0.07 VAll set-upsTRUE-2Uint166-21Terminal 54 High Voltage10 VAll set-upsTRUE-2Uint166-22Terminal 54 High Voltage10 VAll set-upsTRUE-2Uint166-23Terminal 54 High Current4 mAAll set-upsTRUE-5Uint166-24Terminal 54 Low Ref./Feedb. Value0 N/AAll set-upsTRUE-3Int326-25Terminal 54 High Ref./Feedb. ValueExpressionLimitAll set-upsTRUE-3Int326-26Terminal 54 High Ref./Feedb. ValueExpressionLimitAll set-upsTRUE-2Uint166-26Terminal 54 High Ref./Feedb. ValueExpressionLimitAll set-upsTRUE-2Uint166-29Terminal 54 Mode[1] Voltage mode1 set-upTRUE-2Uint166-20Terminal 54 Mode[0] 0-20 mAAll set-upsTRUE-Uint86-71Terminal 45 Mode[0] 0-20 mAAll set-upsTRUE-Uint86-72Terminal 45 Digital Output[0] No operationAll set-upsTRUE-Uint86-73Terminal 45 Dutput Min Scale0 %All set-upsTRUE-Uint166-74Terminal 45 Output Max Scale100 %All set-upsTRUE-Uint166-74Terminal 45 Analog Output 42	6-15	Terminal 53 High Ref./Feedb. Value	ExpressionLimit	All set-ups	TRUE	-3	Int32
6-2* Analog Input 54	6-16	Terminal 53 Filter Time Constant	0.01 s	All set-ups	TRUE	-2	Uint16
6-20Terminal 54 Low Voltage0.07 VAll set-upsTRUE-2Uint166-21Terminal 54 High Voltage10 VAll set-upsTRUE-2Uint166-22Terminal 54 Low Current4 mAAll set-upsTRUE-5Uint166-23Terminal 54 Low Current20 mAAll set-upsTRUE-5Uint166-24Terminal 54 High Current20 mAAll set-upsTRUE-3Int326-25Terminal 54 Low Ref/Feedb. Value0 N/AAll set-upsTRUE-3Int326-26Terminal 54 High Ref/Feedb. ValueExpressionLimitAll set-upsTRUE-3Int326-26Terminal 54 Filter Time Constant0.01 sAll set-upsTRUE-2Uint166-29Terminal 54 Mode[1] Voltage mode1 set-upTRUE-Uint86-70Terminal 45 Mode[0] 0-20 mAAll set-upsTRUE-Uint86-71Terminal 45 Digital Output[0] No operationAll set-upsTRUE-Uint86-73Terminal 45 Output Min Scale0 %All set-upsTRUE-2Uint166-74Terminal 45 Output Max Scale100 %All set-upsTRUE-2Uint166-76Terminal 42 Mode[0] No operationAll set-upsTRUE-2Uint166-76Terminal 42 Mode[0] No operationAll set-upsTRUE-2Uint166-71Terminal 42 Mode[0] No operationA	6-19	Terminal 53 mode	[1] Voltage mode	1 set-up	TRUE	-	Uint8
6-21Terminal 54 High Voltage10 VAll set-upsTRUE-2Uint166-22Terminal 54 Low Current4 mAAll set-upsTRUE-5Uint166-23Terminal 54 High Current20 mAAll set-upsTRUE-5Uint166-24Terminal 54 Low Ref/Feedb. Value0 N/AAll set-upsTRUE-3Int326-25Terminal 54 High Ref/Feedb. ValueExpressionLimitAll set-upsTRUE-3Int326-26Terminal 54 Filter Time Constant0.01 sAll set-upsTRUE-2Uint166-29Terminal 54 Mode[1] Voltage mode1 set-upTRUE-2Uint166-29Terminal 45 Mode[0] 0-20 mAAll set-upsTRUE-Uint86-71Terminal 45 Analog Output[0] No operationAll set-upsTRUE-Uint86-73Terminal 45 Output Min Scale0 %All set-upsTRUE-2Uint166-74Terminal 45 Output Max Scale100 %All set-upsTRUE-2Uint166-76Terminal 42 Mode[0] 0-20 mAAll set-upsTRUE-2Uint166-74Terminal 45 Output Max Scale100 %All set-upsTRUE-2Uint166-76Terminal 42 Output Max Scale[0] 0-20 mAAll set-upsTRUE-2Uint166-76Terminal 42 Mode[0] 0-20 mAAll set-upsTRUE-2Uint166-76Terminal 42 Notput Max Scale100 % </td <td>6-2* Ai</td> <td>halog Input 54</td> <td>•</td> <td></td> <td></td> <td></td> <td></td>	6-2* Ai	halog Input 54	•				
6-22Terminal 54 Low Current4 mAAll set-upsTRUE5Uint166-23Terminal 54 High Current20 mAAll set-upsTRUE5Uint166-24Terminal 54 Low Ref./Feedb. Value0 N/AAll set-upsTRUE3Int326-25Terminal 54 High Ref./Feedb. ValueExpressionLimitAll set-upsTRUE3Int326-26Terminal 54 Filter Time Constant0.01 sAll set-upsTRUE2Uint166-29Terminal 54 mode[1] Voltage mode1 set-upTRUE-Uint86-70Terminal 45 Mode[0] 0-20 mAAll set-upsTRUE-Uint86-71Terminal 45 Mode[0] No operationAll set-upsTRUE-Uint86-72Terminal 45 Digital Output[0] No operationAll set-upsTRUE-Uint86-73Terminal 45 Output Min Scale0 %All set-upsTRUE-2Uint166-74Terminal 45 Output Max Scale100 %All set-upsTRUE-2Uint166-75Terminal 45 Output 4200 N/AAll set-upsTRUE-Uint86-90Terminal 42 Mode[0] 0-20 mAAll set-upsTRUE-Uint86-91Terminal 42 Output Min Scale0 %All set-upsTRUE-Uint166-92Terminal 42 Output Min Scale0 %All set-upsTRUE-Uint86-93Terminal 42 Output Min Scale0 % <td>6-20</td> <td>Terminal 54 Low Voltage</td> <td>0.07 V</td> <td>All set-ups</td> <td>TRUE</td> <td>-2</td> <td>Uint16</td>	6-20	Terminal 54 Low Voltage	0.07 V	All set-ups	TRUE	-2	Uint16
6-23Terminal 54 High Current20 mAAll set-upsTRUE-5Uint 166-24Terminal 54 Low Ref/Feedb. Value0 N/AAll set-upsTRUE-3Int 326-25Terminal 54 High Ref/Feedb. ValueExpressionLimitAll set-upsTRUE-3Int 326-26Terminal 54 Filter Time Constant0.01 sAll set-upsTRUE-2Uint 166-29Terminal 54 mode[1] Voltage mode1 set-upTRUE-Uint 86-74Terminal 45 Mode[0] 0-20 mAAll set-upsTRUE-Uint 86-71Terminal 45 Mode[0] No operationAll set-upsTRUE-Uint 86-73Terminal 45 Digital Output[0] No operationAll set-upsTRUE-Uint 86-74Terminal 45 Output Min Scale0 %All set-upsTRUE-Uint 166-75Terminal 45 Output Max Scale100 %All set-upsTRUE-2Uint 166-76Terminal 45 Output Max Scale0 N/AAll set-upsTRUE-2Uint 166-76Terminal 45 Output 4200 N/AAll set-upsTRUE-Uint 86-90Terminal 42 Mode[0] 0-20 mAAll set-upsTRUE-Uint 166-91Terminal 42 Output Min Scale[0] No operationAll set-upsTRUE-Uint 86-91Terminal 42 Output Min Scale[0] No operationAll set-upsTRUE-Uint 8 <tr< tr="">6-93<</tr<>	6-21	Terminal 54 High Voltage	10 V	All set-ups	TRUE	-2	Uint16
6-24Terminal 54 Low Ref/Feedb. Value0 N/AAll set-upsTRUE-3Int326-25Terminal 54 High Ref/Feedb. ValueExpressionLimitAll set-upsTRUE-3Int326-26Terminal 54 Filter Time Constant0.01 sAll set-upsTRUE-2Uint166-29Terminal 54 mode[1] Voltage mode1 set-upTRUE-Uint86-74Analog/Digital Output 45Uint86-71Terminal 45 Mode[0] 0-20 mAAll set-upsTRUE-Uint86-71Terminal 45 Analog Output[0] No operationAll set-upsTRUE-Uint86-73Terminal 45 Output Min Scale0 %All set-upsTRUE-Uint166-74Terminal 45 Output Max Scale100 %All set-upsTRUE-2Uint166-75Terminal 45 Output Max Scale100 %All set-upsTRUE-2Uint166-76Terminal 45 Output Max Scale100 %All set-upsTRUE-2Uint166-76Terminal 45 Output Bus Control0 N/AAll set-upsTRUE-Uint86-77Terminal 42 Mode[0] 0-20 mAAll set-upsTRUE-Uint86-78Terminal 42 Analog Output[0] 0-20 mAAll set-upsTRUE-Uint166-79Terminal 42 Output Max Scale[0] 0-20 mAAll set-upsTRUE-Uint166-79Terminal 42 Analog Output[0] No operationA	6-22	Terminal 54 Low Current	4 mA	All set-ups	TRUE	-5	Uint16
6-25Terminal 54 High Ref./Feedb. ValueExpressionLimitAll set-upsTRUE-3Int326-26Terminal 54 Filter Time Constant0.01 sAll set-upsTRUE-2Uint166-29Terminal 54 mode[1] Voltage mode1 set-upTRUE-2Uint166-70Terminal 54 Mode[0] 0-20 mAAll set-upsTRUE-Uint86-71Terminal 45 Mode[0] No operationAll set-upsTRUE-Uint86-71Terminal 45 Digital Output[0] No operationAll set-upsTRUE-Uint86-72Terminal 45 Digital Output[0] No operationAll set-upsTRUE-Uint86-73Terminal 45 Output Min Scale0 %All set-upsTRUE-2Uint166-74Terminal 45 Output Max Scale100 %All set-upsTRUE-2Uint166-75Terminal 42 Mode[0] 0-20 mAAll set-upsTRUE-Uint86-71Terminal 42 Mode[0] 0-20 mAAll set-upsTRUE-Uint86-73Terminal 42 Mode[0] 0-20 mAAll set-upsTRUE-Uint86-74Terminal 42 Mode[0] No operationAll set-upsTRUE-Uint86-75Terminal 42 Output Min Scale[0] No operationAll set-upsTRUE-Uint86-74Terminal 42 Output Max Scale[0] No operationAll set-upsTRUE-Uint86-75Terminal 42 Output Min Scale<	6-23	Terminal 54 High Current	20 mA	All set-ups	TRUE	-5	Uint16
6-26Terminal 54 Filter Time Constant0.01 sAll set-upsTRUE-2Uint166-29Terminal 54 mode[1] Voltage mode1 set-upTRUE-Uint86-74Analog/Digital Output 45[0] 0-20 mAAll set-upsTRUE-Uint86-71Terminal 45 Mode[0] 0-20 mAAll set-upsTRUE-Uint86-72Terminal 45 Analog Output[0] No operationAll set-upsTRUE-Uint86-73Terminal 45 Digital Output[0] No operationAll set-upsTRUE-Uint86-74Terminal 45 Output Min Scale0 %All set-upsTRUE-2Uint166-74Terminal 45 Output Max Scale100 %All set-upsTRUE-2Uint166-76Terminal 45 Output Bus Control0 N/AAll set-upsTRUE-2Uint166-76Terminal 45 Output Bus Control0 N/AAll set-upsTRUE-2Uint166-79Analog/Digital Output 4200 N/AAll set-upsTRUE-Uint86-90Terminal 42 Mode[0] 0-20 mAAll set-upsTRUE-Uint86-91Terminal 42 Contput Min Scale[0] No operationAll set-upsTRUE-Uint86-93Terminal 42 Output Min Scale0 %All set-upsTRUE-Uint86-93Terminal 42 Output Min Scale0 %All set-upsTRUE-2Uint166-94Terminal 42 Output Max Scale <td>6-24</td> <td>Terminal 54 Low Ref./Feedb. Value</td> <td>0 N/A</td> <td>All set-ups</td> <td>TRUE</td> <td>-3</td> <td>Int32</td>	6-24	Terminal 54 Low Ref./Feedb. Value	0 N/A	All set-ups	TRUE	-3	Int32
6-29Terminal 54 mode[1] Voltage mode1 set-upTRUE-Uint86-7* Ar-Jog/Digital Output 45[0] 0-20 mAAll set-upsTRUE-Uint86-70Terminal 45 Mode[0] 0-20 mAAll set-upsTRUE-Uint86-71Terminal 45 Analog Output[0] No operationAll set-upsTRUE-Uint86-72Terminal 45 Digital Output[0] No operationAll set-upsTRUE-Uint86-73Terminal 45 Digital Output[0] No operationAll set-upsTRUE-Uint86-74Terminal 45 Output Min Scale0 %All set-upsTRUE-2Uint166-75Terminal 45 Output Max Scale100 %All set-upsTRUE-2Uint166-76Terminal 45 Output Bus Control0 N/AAll set-upsTRUE-2Uint166-76Terminal 42 Output 4200 N/AAll set-upsTRUE-Uint86-90Terminal 42 Mode[0] 0-20 mAAll set-upsTRUE-Uint86-91Terminal 42 Mode[0] No operationAll set-upsTRUE-Uint86-92Terminal 42 Digital Output[0] No operationAll set-upsTRUE-Uint86-93Terminal 42 Output Min Scale0 %All set-upsTRUE-Uint86-94Terminal 42 Output Max Scale100 %All set-upsTRUE-Uint86-93Terminal 42 Output Max Scale0 % <th< td=""><td>6-25</td><td>Terminal 54 High Ref./Feedb. Value</td><td>ExpressionLimit</td><td>All set-ups</td><td>TRUE</td><td>-3</td><td>Int32</td></th<>	6-25	Terminal 54 High Ref./Feedb. Value	ExpressionLimit	All set-ups	TRUE	-3	Int32
6-7* Analog/Digital Output 45Image: Constrained of the constrain	6-26	Terminal 54 Filter Time Constant	0.01 s	All set-ups	TRUE	-2	Uint16
6-70Terminal 45 Mode[0] 0-20 mAAll set-upsTRUE-Uint86-71Terminal 45 Analog Output[0] No operationAll set-upsTRUE-Uint86-72Terminal 45 Digital Output[0] No operationAll set-upsTRUE-Uint86-73Terminal 45 Dutput Min Scale0 %All set-upsTRUE-Uint86-74Terminal 45 Output Max Scale100 %All set-upsTRUE-2Uint166-76Terminal 45 Output Bus Control0 N/AAll set-upsTRUE0Uint166-76Terminal 45 Output Bus Control0 N/AAll set-upsTRUE-Uint86-90Terminal 42 Mode[0] 0-20 mAAll set-upsTRUE-Uint86-91Terminal 42 Analog Output[0] No operationAll set-upsTRUE-Uint86-92Terminal 42 Output Min Scale0 %All set-upsTRUE-Uint86-93Terminal 42 Output Min Scale0 %All set-upsTRUE-Uint86-94Terminal 42 Output Min Scale0 %All set-upsTRUE-Uint86-93Terminal 42 Output Max Scale100 %All set-upsTRUE-2Uint166-94Terminal 42 Output Max Scale0 %All set-upsTRUE-2Uint166-94Terminal 42 Output Bus Control0 N/AAll set-upsTRUE-2Uint166-96Terminal 42 Output Bus Control0 N/A	6-29	Terminal 54 mode	[1] Voltage mode	1 set-up	TRUE	-	Uint8
6-71Terminal 45 Analog Output[0] No operationAll set-upsTRUE-Uint86-72Terminal 45 Digital Output[0] No operationAll set-upsTRUE-Uint86-73Terminal 45 Output Min Scale0 %All set-upsTRUE-2Uint166-74Terminal 45 Output Max Scale100 %All set-upsTRUE-2Uint166-76Terminal 45 Output Bus Control0 N/AAll set-upsTRUE0Uint166-9*Analog/Digital Output 4200 N/AAll set-upsTRUE-Uint86-90Terminal 42 Mode[0] 0-20 mAAll set-upsTRUE-Uint86-91Terminal 42 Analog Output[0] No operationAll set-upsTRUE-Uint86-92Terminal 42 Output Min Scale0 %All set-upsTRUE-Uint86-93Terminal 42 Output Min Scale0 %All set-upsTRUE-Uint86-94Terminal 42 Output Max Scale100 %All set-upsTRUE-Uint86-94Terminal 42 Output Max Scale0 %All set-upsTRUE-2Uint166-94Terminal 42 Output Bus Control0 N/AAll set-upsTRUE-2Uint166-94Terminal 42 Output Bus Control0 N/AAll set-upsTRUE-2Uint166-96Terminal 42 Output Bus Control0 N/AAll set-upsTRUE0Uint16	6-7* Ai	nalog/Digital Output 45					
6-72Terminal 45 Digital Output[0] No operationAll set-upsTRUE-Uint86-73Terminal 45 Output Min Scale0 %All set-upsTRUE-2Uint166-74Terminal 45 Output Max Scale100 %All set-upsTRUE-2Uint166-76Terminal 45 Output Bus Control0 N/AAll set-upsTRUE0Uint166-76Terminal 45 Output Bus Control0 N/AAll set-upsTRUE0Uint166-9* Analog/Digital Output 426-90Terminal 42 Mode[0] 0-20 mAAll set-upsTRUE-Uint86-91Terminal 42 Analog Output[0] No operationAll set-upsTRUE-Uint86-92Terminal 42 Digital Output[0] No operationAll set-upsTRUE-Uint86-93Terminal 42 Output Min Scale0 %All set-upsTRUE-Uint166-94Terminal 42 Output Max Scale100 %All set-upsTRUE-2Uint166-94Terminal 42 Output Bus Control0 N/AAll set-upsTRUE-2Uint166-96Terminal 42 Output Bus Control0 N/AAll set-upsTRUE-2Uint16	6-70	Terminal 45 Mode	[0] 0-20 mA	All set-ups	TRUE	-	Uint8
6-73Terminal 45 Output Min Scale0 %All set-upsTRUE-2Uint166-74Terminal 45 Output Max Scale100 %All set-upsTRUE-2Uint166-76Terminal 45 Output Max Scale0 N/AAll set-upsTRUE-2Uint166-76Terminal 45 Output Bus Control0 N/AAll set-upsTRUE0Uint166-9*Analog/Digital Output 4200 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0	6-71	Terminal 45 Analog Output	[0] No operation	All set-ups	TRUE	-	Uint8
6-74Terminal 45 Output Max Scale100 %All set-upsTRUE-2Uint166-76Terminal 45 Output Bus Control0 N/AAll set-upsTRUE0Uint166-94Anlog/Digital Output 42<	6-72	Terminal 45 Digital Output	[0] No operation	All set-ups	TRUE	-	Uint8
6-76Terminal 45 Output Bus Control0 N/AAll set-upsTRUE0Uint166-9* Anlog/Digital Output 42111116-90Terminal 42 Mode[0] 0-20 mAAll set-upsTRUE-Uint86-91Terminal 42 Analog Output[0] No operationAll set-upsTRUE-Uint86-92Terminal 42 Digital Output[0] No operationAll set-upsTRUE-Uint86-93Terminal 42 Output Min Scale0 %All set-upsTRUE-2Uint166-94Terminal 42 Output Max Scale100 %All set-upsTRUE-2Uint166-96Terminal 42 Output Bus Control0 N/AAll set-upsTRUE0Uint16	6-73	Terminal 45 Output Min Scale	0 %	All set-ups	TRUE	-2	Uint16
6-9* Analog/Digital Output 42Image: Constraint of the second	6-74	Terminal 45 Output Max Scale	100 %	All set-ups	TRUE	-2	Uint16
6-90Terminal 42 Mode[0] 0-20 mAAll set-upsTRUE-Uint86-91Terminal 42 Analog Output[0] No operationAll set-upsTRUE-Uint86-92Terminal 42 Digital Output[0] No operationAll set-upsTRUE-Uint86-93Terminal 42 Output Min Scale0 %All set-upsTRUE-2Uint166-94Terminal 42 Output Max Scale100 %All set-upsTRUE-2Uint166-96Terminal 42 Output Bus Control0 N/AAll set-upsTRUE0Uint16	6-76	Terminal 45 Output Bus Control	0 N/A	All set-ups	TRUE	0	Uint16
6-91Terminal 42 Analog Output[0] No operationAll set-upsTRUE-Uint86-92Terminal 42 Digital Output[0] No operationAll set-upsTRUE-Uint86-93Terminal 42 Output Min Scale0 %All set-upsTRUE-2Uint166-94Terminal 42 Output Max Scale100 %All set-upsTRUE-2Uint166-96Terminal 42 Output Bus Control0 N/AAll set-upsTRUE0Uint16	6-9* Ai	nalog/Digital Output 42	•				
6-92Terminal 42 Digital Output[0] No operationAll set-upsTRUE-Uint86-93Terminal 42 Output Min Scale0 %All set-upsTRUE-2Uint166-94Terminal 42 Output Max Scale100 %All set-upsTRUE-2Uint166-96Terminal 42 Output Bus Control0 N/AAll set-upsTRUE0Uint16	6-90	Terminal 42 Mode	[0] 0-20 mA	All set-ups	TRUE	-	Uint8
6-93Terminal 42 Output Min Scale0 %All set-upsTRUE-2Uint166-94Terminal 42 Output Max Scale100 %All set-upsTRUE-2Uint166-96Terminal 42 Output Bus Control0 N/AAll set-upsTRUE0Uint16	6-91	Terminal 42 Analog Output	[0] No operation	All set-ups	TRUE	-	Uint8
6-94Terminal 42 Output Max Scale100 %All set-upsTRUE-2Uint166-96Terminal 42 Output Bus Control0 N/AAll set-upsTRUE0Uint16	6-92	Terminal 42 Digital Output	[0] No operation	All set-ups	TRUE	-	Uint8
6-96 Terminal 42 Output Bus Control 0 N/A All set-ups TRUE 0 Uint 16	6-93	Terminal 42 Output Min Scale	0 %	All set-ups	TRUE	-2	Uint16
	6-94	Terminal 42 Output Max Scale	100 %	All set-ups	TRUE	-2	Uint16
6-98 Drive Type 0 N/A 1 set-up FALSE 0 Uint8	6-96	Terminal 42 Output Bus Control	0 N/A	All set-ups	TRUE	0	Uint16
	6-98	Drive Type	0 N/A	1 set-up	FALSE	0	Uint8

4.1.10 7-** Controllers

Par. No. #	Parameter description	Default value	2-set-up	Change during operation	Conver- sion index	Туре
7-0* Sp	eed PID Ctrl.	1				
7-00	Speed PID Feedback Source	[20] None	All set-ups	FALSE	-	Uint8
7-02	Speed PID Proportional Gain	0.015 N/A	All set-ups	TRUE	-3	Uint16
7-03	Speed PID Integral Time	8 ms	All set-ups	TRUE	-4	Uint32
7-04	Speed PID Differentiation Time	30 ms	All set-ups	TRUE	-4	Uint16
7-05	Speed PID Diff. Gain Limit	5 N/A	All set-ups	TRUE	-1	Uint16
7-06	Speed PID Lowpass Filter Time	10 ms	All set-ups	TRUE	-4	Uint16
7-07	Speed PID Feedback Gear Ratio	1 N/A	All set-ups	FALSE	-4	Uint32
7-08	Speed PID Feed Forward Factor	0 %	All set-ups	FALSE	0	Uint16
7-1* To	rque PID Ctrl.					
7-12	Torque PID Proportional Gain	100 %	All set-ups	TRUE	0	Uint16
7-13	Torque PID Integration Time	0.020 s	All set-ups	TRUE	-3	Uint16
7-2* Pr	ocess Ctrl. Feedb	1				
7-20	Process CL Feedback 1 Resource	[0] No function	All set-ups	TRUE	-	Uint8
7-22	Process CL Feedback 2 Resource	[0] No function	All set-ups	TRUE	-	Uint8
7-3* Pr	ocess PID Ctrl.	I				
7-30	Process PID Normal/ Inverse Control	[0] Normal	All set-ups	TRUE	-	Uint8
7-31	Process PID Anti Windup	[1] On	All set-ups	TRUE	-	Uint8
7-32	Process PID Start Speed	0 RPM	All set-ups	TRUE	67	Uint16
7-33	Process PID Proportional Gain	0.01 N/A	All set-ups	TRUE	-2	Uint16
7-34	Process PID Integral Time	9999 s	All set-ups	TRUE	-2	Uint32
7-35	Process PID Differentiation Time	0 s	All set-ups	TRUE	-2	Uint16
7-36	Process PID Diff. Gain Limit	5 N/A	All set-ups	TRUE	-1	Uint16
7-38	Process PID Feed Forward Factor	0 %	All set-ups	TRUE	0	Uint16
7-39	On Reference Bandwidth	5 %	All set-ups	TRUE	0	Uint8
	dv. Process PID I	1				
7-40	Process PID I-part Reset	[0] No	All set-ups	TRUE	-	Uint8
7-41	Process PID Output Neg. Clamp	-100 %	All set-ups	TRUE	0	Int16
7-42	Process PID Output Pos. Clamp	100 %	All set-ups	TRUE	0	Int16
7-43	Process PID Gain Scale at Min. Ref.	100 %	All set-ups	TRUE	0	Int16
7-44	Process PID Gain Scale at Max. Ref.	100 %	All set-ups	TRUE	0	Int16
7-45	Process PID Feed Fwd Resource	[0] No function	All set-ups	TRUE	-	Uint8
7-46	Process PID Feed Fwd Normal/ Inv. Ctrl.	[0] Normal	All set-ups	TRUE	-	Uint8
7-49	Process PID Output Normal/ Inv. Ctrl.	[0] Normal	All set-ups	TRUE	-	Uint8
	dv. Process PID II					
7-50	Process PID Extended PID	[1] Enabled	All set-ups	TRUE	-	Uint8
7-51	Process PID Feed Fwd Gain	1 N/A	All set-ups	TRUE	-2	Uint16
7-52	Process PID Feed Fwd Ramp up	0.01 s	All set-ups	TRUE	-2	Uint32
7-53	Process PID Feed Fwd Ramp down	0.01 s	All set-ups	TRUE	-2	Uint32
7-56	Process PID Ref. Filter Time	0.001 s	All set-ups	TRUE	-3	Uint16
7-57	Process PID Fb. Filter Time	0.001 s	All set-ups	TRUE	-3	Uint16
	edback Conversion	[0]		TDUE		
7-60	Feedback 1 Conversion	[0] Linear	All set-ups	TRUE	-	Uint8
7-62	Feedback 2 Conversion	[0] Linear	All set-ups	TRUE	-	Uint8

4.1.11 8-** Communications and Options

Par. No. #	Parameter description	Default value	2-set-up	Change during	Conver- sion index	Туре
				operation		
	eneral Settings					
8-01	Control Site	[0] Digital and ctrl.word	All set-ups	TRUE	-	Uint8
8-02	Control Source	[1] FC Port	All set-ups	TRUE	-	Uint8
8-03	Control Timeout Time	1 s	1 set-up	TRUE	-1	Uint16
8-04	Control Timeout Function	[0] Off	1 set-up	TRUE	-	Uint8
	rl. Word Settings	Γ				
8-10	Control Word Profile	[0] FC profile	All set-ups	TRUE	-	Uint8
8-3* FC	Port Settings					
8-30	Protocol	[0] FC	1 set-up	TRUE	-	Uint8
8-31	Address	1 N/A	1 set-up	TRUE	0	Uint8
8-32	Baud Rate	ExpressionLimit	1 set-up	TRUE	-	Uint8
8-33	Parity / Stop Bits	ExpressionLimit	1 set-up	TRUE	-	Uint8
8-35	Minimum Response Delay	0.01 s	1 set-up	TRUE	-3	Uint16
8-36	Maximum Response Delay	ExpressionLimit	1 set-up	TRUE	-3	Uint16
8-37	Maximum Inter-char delay	0.025 s	1 set-up	TRUE	-3	Uint16
8-4* FC	MC protocol set					
8-43	PCD Read Configuration	ExpressionLimit	1 set-up	TRUE	-	Uint8
8-5* Di	gital/Bus					
8-50	Coasting Select	[3] Logic OR	All set-ups	TRUE	-	Uint8
8-51	Quick Stop Select	[3] Logic OR	All set-ups	TRUE	-	Uint8
8-52	DC Brake Select	[3] Logic OR	All set-ups	TRUE	-	Uint8
8-53	Start Select	[3] Logic OR	All set-ups	TRUE	-	Uint8
8-54	Reversing Select	[3] Logic OR	All set-ups	TRUE	-	Uint8
8-55	Set-up Select	[3] Logic OR	All set-ups	TRUE	-	Uint8
8-56	Preset Reference Select	[3] Logic OR	All set-ups	TRUE	-	Uint8
8-57	Profidrive OFF2 Select	[3] Logic OR	All set-ups	TRUE	-	Uint8
8-58	Profidrive OFF3 Select	[3] Logic OR	All set-ups	TRUE	-	Uint8
8-7* BA	l ACnet					
8-79	Protocol Firmware version	ExpressionLimit	1 set-up	FALSE	-2	Uint16
8-8* FC	Port Diagnostics					
8-80	Bus Message Count	0 N/A	1 set-up	TRUE	0	Uint32
8-81	Bus Error Count	0 N/A	1 set-up	TRUE	0	Uint32
8-82	Slave Messages Rcvd	0 N/A	1 set-up	TRUE	0	Uint32
8-83	Slave Error Count	0 N/A	1 set-up	TRUE	0	Uint32
8-84	Slave Messages Sent	0 N/A	1 set-up	TRUE	0	Uint32
8-85	Slave Timeout Errors	0 N/A	1 set-up	TRUE	0	Uint32
	Reset FC port Diagnostics	[0] Do not reset	1 set-up	TRUE	-	Uint8

4.1.12 13-** Smart Logic Control

Par. No. #	Parameter description	Default value	2-set-up	Change during	Conver- sion index	Туре
				operation		
13-0* 9	LC Settings					
13-00	SL Controller Mode	[0] Off	1 set-up	TRUE	-	Uint8
13-01	Start Event	[39] Start command	1 set-up	TRUE	-	Uint8
13-02	Stop Event	[40] Drive stopped	1 set-up	TRUE	-	Uint8
13-03	Reset SLC	[0] Do not reset SLC	1 set-up	TRUE	-	Uint8
13-1* (Comparators					
13-10	Comparator Operand	[0] Disabled	1 set-up	TRUE	-	Uint8
13-11	Comparator Operator	[1] Approx.Equal (~)	1 set-up	TRUE	-	Uint8
13-12	Comparator Value	0 N/A	1 set-up	TRUE	-3	Int32
13-2* 1	- Îmers					
13-20	SL Controller Timer	0 s	1 set-up	TRUE	-2	Uint32
13-4* l	ogic Rules					
13-40	Logic Rule Boolean 1	[0] False	1 set-up	TRUE	-	Uint8
13-41	Logic Rule Operator 1	[0] Disabled	1 set-up	TRUE	-	Uint8
13-42	Logic Rule Boolean 2	[0] False	1 set-up	TRUE	-	Uint8
13-43	Logic Rule Operator 2	[0] Disabled	1 set-up	TRUE	-	Uint8
13-44	Logic Rule Boolean 3	[0] False	1 set-up	TRUE	-	Uint8
13-5* 9	itates					
13-51	SL Controller Event	[0] False	1 set-up	TRUE	-	Uint8
13-52	SL Controller Action	[0] Disabled	1 set-up	TRUE	-	Uint8

Danfoss

4.1.13 14-** Special Functions

Par. No. #	Parameter description	Default value	2-set-up	Change during operation	Conver- sion index	Туре
14-0* I	nverter Switching					
14-01	Switching Frequency	ExpressionLimit	All set-ups	TRUE	-	Uint8
14-03	Overmodulation	[1] On	All set-ups	FALSE	-	Uint8
14-08	Damping Gain Factor	96 %	All set-ups	TRUE	0	Uint8
14-1* N	Mains On/Off					
14-10	Mains Failure	[0] No function	All set-ups	FALSE	-	Uint8
14-11	Mains Voltage at Mains Fault	342 V	All set-ups	TRUE	0	Uint16
14-12	Function at Mains Imbalance	[0] Trip	1 set-up	TRUE	-	Uint8
		60000.000 ReferenceFeed-				
14-15	Kin. Backup Trip Recovery Level	backUnit	All set-ups	TRUE	-3	Uint32
14-2* F	Reset Functions					
14-20	Reset Mode	[0] Manual reset	All set-ups	TRUE	-	Uint8
14-21	Automatic Restart Time	10 s	All set-ups	TRUE	0	Uint16
14-22	Operation Mode	[0] Normal operation	1 set-up	TRUE	-	Uint8
14-23	Typecode Setting	0 N/A	1 set-up	FALSE	0	uint8
14-24	Trip Delay at Current Limit	60 s	All set-ups	TRUE	0	Uint8
14-25	Trip Delay at Torque Limit	60 s	All set-ups	TRUE	0	Uint8
14-27	Action At Inverter Fault	[1] Warning	All set-ups	TRUE	-	Uint8
14-28	Production Settings	[0] No action	1 set-up	FALSE	-	Uint8
14-29	Service Code	0 N/A	1 set-up	TRUE	0	Uint32
14-3* (Current Limit Ctrl.	•				
14-30	Current Lim Ctrl, Proportional Gain	100 %	All set-ups	TRUE	0	Uint16
14-31	Current Lim Ctrl, Integration Time	0.020 s	All set-ups	TRUE	-3	Uint16
14-32	Current Lim Ctrl, Filter Time	10 ms	All set-ups	TRUE	-4	Uint16
14-4* E	nergy Optimising					
14-40	VT Level	66 %	All set-ups	FALSE	0	Uint8
14-41	AEO Minimum Magnetisation	66 %	All set-ups	FALSE	0	Uint8
14-5* E	Invironment	•				
14-50	RFI Filter	[2] Grid type	1 set-up	FALSE	-	Uint8
14-51	DC-Link Voltage Compensation	[1] On	All set-ups	FALSE	-	Uint8
14-52	Fan Control	[5] Constant-on mode	1 set-up	TRUE	-	Uint8
14-55	Output Filter	[0] No Filter	1 set-up	FALSE	-	Uint8
14-6* /	Auto Derate					
14-63	Min Switch Frequency	[2] 2.0 kHz	1 set-up	FALSE	-	Uint8

4.1.14 15-** Drive Information

Par.	Parameter description	Default value	2-set-up	Change during	Conver-	Туре
No. #				operation	sion index	
15-0* (Dperating Data					
15-00	Operating hours	0 h	1 set-up	TRUE	74	Uint32
15-01	Running Hours	0 h	1 set-up	TRUE	74	Uint32
15-02	kWh Counter	0 kWh	1 set-up	TRUE	75	Uint32
15-03	Power Up's	0 N/A	1 set-up	TRUE	0	Uint32
15-04	Over Temp's	0 N/A	1 set-up	TRUE	0	Uint16
15-05	Over Volt's	0 N/A	1 set-up	TRUE	0	Uint16
15-06	Reset kWh Counter	[0] Do not reset	1 set-up	TRUE	-	Uint8
15-07	Reset Running Hours Counter	[0] Do not reset	1 set-up	TRUE	-	Uint8
15-3* A	Alarm Log					
15-30	Alarm Log: Error Code	0 N/A	1 set-up	TRUE	0	Uint8
15-31	InternalFaultReason	0 N/A	1 set-up	TRUE	0	Int16
15-4* [Drive Identification					
15-40	FC Type	0 N/A	1 set-up	FALSE	0	VisStr[7]
15-41	Power Section	0 N/A	1 set-up	FALSE	0	VisStr[20]
15-42	Voltage	0 N/A	1 set-up	FALSE	0	VisStr[20]
15-43	Software Version	0 N/A	1 set-up	FALSE	0	VisStr[20]
15-44	Ordered TypeCode	0 N/A	1 set-up	FALSE	0	VisStr[41]
15-46	Drive Ordering No	0 N/A	1 set-up	FALSE	0	VisStr[9]
15-47	Power Card Ordering No	0 N/A	1 set-up	FALSE	0	VisStr[9]
15-48	LCP Id No	0 N/A	1 set-up	FALSE	0	VisStr[21]
15-49	SW ID Control Card	0 N/A	1 set-up	FALSE	0	VisStr[21]
15-50	SW ID Power Card	0 N/A	1 set-up	FALSE	0	VisStr[21]
15-51	Drive Serial Number	0 N/A	1 set-up	FALSE	0	VisStr[13]
15-53	Power Card Serial Number	0 N/A	1 set-up	FALSE	0	VisStr[21]
15-9* F	Parameter Info					
15-92	Defined Parameters	0 N/A	1 set-up	TRUE	0	Uint16
15-97	Application Type	0 N/A	1 set-up	TRUE	0	Uint32
15-98	Drive Identification	0 N/A	1 set-up	FALSE	0	VisStr[56]

Danfoss

4.1.15 16-** Data Read-outs

Par. No. #	Parameter description	arameter description Default value		Change during operation	Conver- sion index	Туре
16-0* 0	eneral Status			operation		
16-00	Control Word	0 N/A	1 set-up	TRUE	0	Uint16
16-01	Reference [Unit]	0 ReferenceFeedbackUnit	1 set-up	TRUE	-3	Int32
16-02	Reference [%]	0 %	1 set-up	TRUE	-1	Int16
16-03	Status Word	0 N/A	1 set-up	TRUE	0	Uint16
16-05	Main Actual Value [%]	0 %	1 set-up	TRUE	-2	Int16
16-09	Custom Readout	0 CustomReadoutUnit	1 set-up	TRUE	-2	Int32
16-1* N	notor Status					
16-10	Power [kW]	0 kW	1 set-up	TRUE	-3	Uint32
16-11	Power [hp]	0 hp	1 set-up	TRUE	-3	Uint32
16-12	Motor Voltage	0 V	1 set-up	TRUE	-1	Uint32
16-13	Frequency	0 Hz	1 set-up	TRUE	-1	Uint32
16-14	Motor current	0 A	1 set-up	TRUE	-2	Uint16
16-15	Frequency [%]	0 %	1 set-up	TRUE	-1	Uint16
16-18	Motor Thermal	0 %	1 set-up	TRUE	0	Uint8
16-3* C	Drive Status					
16-30	DC Link Voltage	0 V	1 set-up	TRUE	0	Uint32
16-33	Brake Energy /2 min	0 kW	All set-ups	FALSE	0	Uint32
16-34	Heatsink Temp.	0 °C	1 set-up	TRUE	100	Int8
16-35	Inverter Thermal	0 %	1 set-up	TRUE	0	Uint8
16-36	Inv. Nom. Current	0 A	1 set-up	TRUE	-2	Uint16
16-37	Inv. Max. Current	0 A	1 set-up	TRUE	-2	Uint16
16-38	SL Controller State	0 N/A	1 set-up	TRUE	0	Uint8
16-39	Control Card Temp.	0 °C	All set-ups	FALSE	100	Uint16
16-5* R	lef. & Feedb.					
16-50	External Reference	0 %	1 set-up	TRUE	-1	Int16
16-52	Feedback[Unit]	0 ProcessCtrlUnit	1 set-up	TRUE	-3	Int32
16-57	Feedback [RPM]	0 RPM	All set-ups	FALSE	67	Int32
16-6* li	nputs & Outputs					
16-60	Digital Input	0 N/A	1 set-up	TRUE	0	Uint16
16-61	Terminal 53 Setting	[0] Current mode	1 set-up	TRUE	-	Uint8
16-62	Analog Input 53	1 N/A	1 set-up	TRUE	-2	Uint16
16-63	Terminal 54 Setting	[0] Current mode	1 set-up	TRUE	-	Uint8
16-64	Analog Input AI54	1 N/A	1 set-up	TRUE	-2	Uint16
16-65	Analog Output 42 [mA]	0 mA	1 set-up	TRUE	-2	Uint16
16-66	Digital Output	0 N/A	1 set-up	TRUE	0	VisStr[5]
16-67	Pulse Input 29[Hz]	0 N/A	All set-ups	FALSE	0	Int32
16-68	Pulse Input 33 [Hz]	0 N/A	All set-ups	FALSE	0	Int32
16-69	Pulse Output 27 [Hz]	0 N/A	All set-ups	FALSE	0	Int32
16-70	Pulse Output 29 [Hz]	0 N/A	All set-ups	FALSE	0	Int32
16-71	Relay Output	0 N/A	1 set-up	TRUE	0	Uint16
16-72	Counter A	0 N/A	1 set-up	TRUE	0	Int16
16-73	Counter B	0 N/A	1 set-up	TRUE	0	Int16
16-79	Analog Output AO45	0 mA	1 set-up	TRUE	-2	Uint16
16-8* F	ieldbus & FC Port					
16-86	FC Port REF 1	0 N/A	1 set-up	TRUE	0	Int16
16-9* C	Diagnosis Readouts					
16-90	Alarm Word	0 N/A	1 set-up	TRUE	0	Uint32
16-91	Alarm Word 2	0 N/A	1 set-up	TRUE	0	Uint32

Parameter Lists

VLT® AutomationDrive FC 360 Programming Guide

Par. No. #	Parameter description	Default value	2-set-up	Change during	Conver- sion index	Туре
				operation		
16-92	Warning Word	0 N/A	1 set-up	TRUE	0	Uint32
16-93	Warning Word 2	0 N/A	1 set-up	TRUE	0	Uint32
16-94	Ext. Status Word	0 N/A	1 set-up	TRUE	0	Uint32
16-95	Ext. Status Word 2	0 N/A	1 set-up	TRUE	0	Uint32

4.1.16 18-** Data Readouts 2

Par. No. #	Parameter description	Default value	2-set-up	Change during operation	Conver- sion index	Туре
18-9* F	ID Readouts					
18-90	Process PID Error	0 %	All set-ups	FALSE	-1	Int16
18-91	Process PID Output	0 %	All set-ups	FALSE	-1	Int16
18-92	Process PID Clamped Output	0 %	All set-ups	FALSE	-1	Int16
18-93	Process PID Gain Scaled Output	0 %	All set-ups	FALSE	-1	Int16

4.1.17 22-** Application Functions

Par.	Parameter description	Default value	2-set-up	Change	Conver-	Туре
No. #				during	sion index	
				operation		
22-4* 9	Sleep Mode					
22-40	Minimum Run Time	10 s	All set-ups	TRUE	0	Uint16
22-41	Minimum Sleep Time	10 s	All set-ups	TRUE	0	Uint16
22-43	Wake-Up Speed [Hz]	10 N/A	All set-ups	TRUE	-1	Uint16
22-44	Wake-Up Ref./FB Diff	10 %	All set-ups	TRUE	0	Uint8
22-45	Setpoint Boost	0 %	All set-ups	TRUE	0	Int8
22-46	Maximum Boost Time	60 s	All set-ups	TRUE	0	Uint16
22-47	Sleep Speed [Hz]	0 N/A	All set-ups	TRUE	-1	Uint16
22-6* I	Broken Belt Detection					
22-60	Broken Belt Function	[0] Off	All set-ups	TRUE	-	Uint8
22-61	Broken Belt Torque	10 %	All set-ups	TRUE	0	Uint8
22-62	Broken Belt Delay	10 s	All set-ups	TRUE	0	Uint16

Danfoss

5.1 Warnings and Alarms

When the frequency converter fault circuitry detects a fault condition or a pending fault, a warning, or alarm is issued. A flashing display on the LCP indicates an alarm or warning condition and the associated number code on line 2. Sometimes a warning precedes an alarm.

5.1.1 Alarms

An alarm causes the frequency converter to trip (suspend operation). The frequency converter has three trip conditions which are displayed on line 1:

TRIP (AUTO RESTART): The frequency converter is programmed to restart automatically after the fault is removed. The number of automatic reset attempts can be continuous or limited to a programmed number of attempts. If the selected number of automatic reset attempts is exceeded, the trip condition changes to TRIP (RESET).

TRIP (RESET): Requires resetting of the frequency converter before operation after a fault is cleared. Press [Reset] to reset the frequency converter manually, or use a digital input, or a serial bus command. For FC 360 frequency converters, the stop and reset are the same key. If [Stop/ Reset] is used to reset the frequency converter, [Start] must be pressed to initiate a run command in either local or remote.

TRIPLOCK (DISC> MAINS): Requires that the main AC input power to the frequency converter must be disconnected long enough for the display to go blank. The fault condition must be removed and power reapplied. Following power up, the fault indication changes to TRIP (RESET) and allow for manual, digital, or serial bus reset.

5.1.2 Warnings

During a warning, the frequency converter remains operational, although the warning flashes for as long as the condition exists. The frequency converter may, however, reduce the warning condition. For example, if the warning displayed were Torque Limit (Warning 12), the frequency converter would be reducing speed to compensate for the over-current condition. In some cases, if the condition is not corrected or worsens, an alarm condition is activated and the frequency converter output to the motor terminated. Line 1 identifies the warning in plain language and line 2 identifies the warning number.

5.1.3 Warning/Alarm Messages

The LEDs on the front of the frequency converter and a code in the display signal a warning or an alarm.

A **warning** indicates a condition that may require attention or a trend that may eventually require attention. A warning remains active until the cause is no longer present. Under some circumstances, motor operation may continue.

A **trip** is the action when an alarm has appeared. The trip removes power to the motor. It can be reset after the condition has been cleared by pressing [Reset], or through a digital input (parameter group 5-1* Digital Inputs). The event that caused an alarm cannot damage the frequency converter or cause a dangerous condition. Alarms must be reset to restart operation once their cause has been rectified.

The reset can be done in three ways:

- Press [Reset]
- A digital reset input
- Serial communication/optional fieldbus reset signal

NOTE

After a manual reset pressing [Reset], [Auto On] must be pressed to restart the motor.

An (X) marked in means that action occurs. A warning precedes an alarm.

A trip lock is an action when an alarm occurs which can damage the frequency converter or connected equipment. Power is removed from the motor. A trip lock can only be reset after a cycling power has cleared the condition. Once the problem has been rectified, only the alarm continues flashing until the frequency converter is reset.

Danfoss

No.	Description	Warning	Alarm	Trip Lock	Cause of Problem
2	Live zero error	Х	Х		Signal on terminal 53 or 54 is less than 50% of value set in 6-10 Terminal 53 Low Voltage, 6-12 Terminal 53 Low Current, 6-20 Terminal 54 Low Voltage and 6-22 Terminal 54 Low Current.
3	No motor	Х			No motor has been connected to the output of the frequency converter.
4	Mains phase loss ¹⁾	х	х	Х	Missing phase on supply side, or too high voltage imbalance. Check supply voltage.
7	DC over voltage ¹⁾	Х	Х		Intermediate circuit voltage exceeds limit.
8	DC under voltage ¹⁾	Х	Х		Intermediate circuit voltage drops below "voltage warning low" limit.
9	Inverter overloaded	Х	Х		More than 100% load for too long.
10	Motor ETR over temperature	Х	Х		Motor is too hot due to more than 100% load for too long.
11	Motor thermistor over temperature	Х	Х		Thermistor or thermistor connection is discon- nected.
12	Torque limit	Х	Х		Torque exceeds value set in either 4-16 Torque Limit Motor Mode or 4-17 Torque Limit Generator Mode.
13	Over Current	Х	Х	Х	Inverter peak current limit is exceeded.
14	Earth fault	Х	Х	Х	Discharge from output phases to earth.
16	Short Circuit		Х	Х	Short-circuit in motor or on motor terminals.
17	Control word time-out	Х	Х		No communication to frequency converter.
24	Fan fault	Х	х		The fan warning function is an extra protective function that checks if the fan is running/mounted. The fan warning can be disabled in <i>14-53 Fan</i> <i>Monitor</i> ([0] <i>Disabled</i>).
25	Brake resistor short-circuited	Х	Х	х	Brake resistor is short-circuited, thus brake function is disconnected.
26	Brake overload	х	Х		The power transmitted to the brake resistor over the last 120 s. exceeds the limit. Possible corrections: decrease brake energy (lower speed or longer ramp time).
27	Brake IGBT/Brake chopper short- circuited	Х	Х	х	Brake transistor is short-circuited, thus brake function is disconnected.
28	Brake check	Х	х		Brake resistor is not connected/working
30	U phase loss		х	х	Motor phase U is missing. Check the phase.
31	V phase loss		х	х	Motor phase V is missing. Check the phase.
32	W phase loss		Х	Х	Motor phase W is missing. Check the phase.
36	Mains failure	Х	Х		This warning/alarm is only active if the supply voltage to the frequency converter is lost and 14-10 Mains Failure is NOT set to [0] No Function.
38	Internal fault		Х	Х	Contact local Danfoss supplier.
40	Overload T27	Х			Check the load connected to terminal 27 or remove short-circuit connection.
41	Overload T29	х			Check the load connected to terminal 29 or remove short-circuit connection.
46	Gate drive voltage fault		Х	Х	
47	24 V supply low	Х	Х	Х	24 V DC may be overloaded.
51	AMA check U_{nom} and I_{nom}		Х		Wrong setting for motor voltage and/or motor current.
52	AMA low Inom		х		Motor current is too low. Check settings.
53	AMA big motor		х		The motor is too large for the AMA to operate.
54	AMA small motor		Х		The motor is too small for the AMA to operate.

VLT® AutomationDrive FC 360 Programming Guide

No.	Description	Warning	Alarm	Trip Lock	Cause of Problem
55	AMA parameter range		Х		The parameter values of the motor are outside of the acceptable range. AMA will not run.
56	AMA interrupt		Х		The user has interrupted the AMA.
57	AMA time-out		Х		· ·
58	AMA internal	x	Х		Contact your Danfoss supplier.
59	Current limit	x	Х		VLT overload.
61	Encoder loss	x	Х		
63	Mechanical Brake Low		Х		Actual motor current has not exceeded "release brake" current within "start delay" time window.
65	Control card temp	X	Х	Х	The cutout temperature of the control card is 80 °C.
66	Heat sink Temperature Low	X			The frequency converter is too cold to operate. This warning is based on the temperature sensor in the IGBT module.
70	Illegal FC config		Х	Х	The control card and power card are incompatible.
79	Undefined	X	Х		
80	Drive Initialised to Default Value		Х		All parameter settings are initialised to default settings.
87	Auto DC braking	X			Occurs when copying from LCP if the LCP contains erroneous data - or if no data was uploaded to the LCP.
95	Broken belt	X	Х		
101	Flow/pressure info missing		Х	Х	
250	New sparepart		Х	Х	A component in the frequency converter has been replaced.
251	New typecode		Х	Х	The power card or other components have been replaced and the typecode changed.
nw run	Not While RUNning				Parameter can only be changed when the motor is stopped.
Err.	A wrong password was entered				Occurs when using a wrong password for changing a password-protected parameter.

Table 5.1 Warnings and Alarms Code List

¹⁾ Mains distortions can cause these faults. Installing Danfoss Line Filter may rectify this problem.

(X) Dependent on parameter. A trip is the action when an alarm has appeared. The trip coasts the motor and can be reset by pressing [Reset] or make a reset by a digital input (parameter group 5-1* *Digital Inputs* [1]). The original event that caused an alarm cannot damage the frequency converter or cause dangerous conditions. A trip lock is an action when an alarm occurs, which can damage the frequency converter or connected parts. A trip lock situation can only be reset by a power cycling.

LED indication	
Warning	Yellow
Alarm	Flashing red

Table 5.2 Control Terminals and Associated Parameter

The alarm words, warning words and extended status words can be read out via serial bus or optional fieldbus for diagnosis.

WARNING/ALARM 2, Live zero error

This warning or alarm only appears if programmed in *6-01 Live Zero Timeout Function*. The signal on one of the analog inputs is less than 50% of the minimum value programmed for that input. Broken wiring or faulty device sending the signal can cause this condition.

Troubleshooting

- Check connections on all the analog input terminals. Control card terminals 53 and 54 for signals, terminal 55 common.
- Check that the frequency converter programming and switch settings match the analog signal type.
- Perform Input Terminal Signal Test.

WARNING/ALARM 4, Mains phase loss

A phase is missing on the supply side, or the mains voltage imbalance is too high. This message also appears for a fault in the input rectifier on the frequency converter. Options are programmed at *14-12 Function at Mains Imbalance*.

Check the supply voltage and supply currents to the frequency converter.

WARNING/ALARM 7, DC overvoltage

If the intermediate circuit voltage exceeds the limit, the frequency converter trips after a time.

Troubleshooting

Extend the ramp time

Change the ramp type

WARNING/ALARM 8, DC under voltage

If the intermediate circuit voltage (DC link) drops below the under voltage limit, the frequency converter checks if a 24 V DC backup supply is connected. If no 24 V DC backup supply is connected, the frequency converter trips after a fixed time delay. The time delay varies with unit size.

Troubleshooting

5

Check that the supply voltage matches the frequency converter voltage.

Perform input voltage test.

Perform soft charge circuit test.

WARNING/ALARM 9, Inverter overload

The frequency converter is about to cut out because of an overload (too high current for too long). The counter for electronic, thermal inverter protection issues a warning at 98% and trips at 100%, while giving an alarm. The frequency converter *cannot* be reset until the counter is below 90%.

The fault is that the frequency converter has run with more than 100% overload for too long.

Troubleshooting

Compare the output current shown on the LCP with the frequency converter rated current.

Compare the output current shown on the LCP with measured motor current.

Display the Thermal Drive Load on the LCP and monitor the value. When running above the frequency converter continuous current rating, the counter increases. When running below the frequency converter continuous current rating, the counter decreases.

WARNING/ALARM 10, Motor overload temperature

According to the electronic thermal protection (ETR), the motor is too hot. Select whether the frequency converter issues a warning or an alarm when the counter reaches 100% in *1-90 Motor Thermal Protection*. The fault occurs when the motor runs with more than 100% overload for too long.

Troubleshooting

Check for motor overheating.

Check if the motor is mechanically overloaded

Check that the motor current set in 1-24 Motor Current is correct.

Danfoss

Ensure that Motor data in parameters 1-20 to 1-25 are set correctly.

If an external fan is in use, check in 1-91 Motor External Fan that it is selected.

Running AMA in *1-29 Automatic Motor Adaptation* (*AMA*) tunes the frequency converter to the motor more accurately and reduces thermal loading.

WARNING/ALARM 11, Motor thermistor over temp

Check whether the thermistor is disconnected. Select whether the frequency converter issues a warning or an alarm in *1-90 Motor Thermal Protection*.

Troubleshooting

Check for motor overheating.

Check if the motor is mechanically overloaded.

When using terminal 53 or 54, check that the thermistor is connected correctly between either terminal 53 or 54 (analog voltage input) and terminal 50 (+10 V supply). Also check that the terminal switch for 53 or 54 is set for voltage. Check *1-93 Thermistor Source* selects terminal 53 or 54.

When using digital inputs 18 or 19, check that the thermistor is connected correctly between either terminal 18 or 19 (digital input PNP only) and terminal 50. Check *1-93 Thermistor Source* selects terminal 18 or 19.

WARNING/ALARM 13, Over current

The inverter peak current limit (approximately 200% of the rated current) is exceeded. The warning lasts about 1.5 s, then the frequency converter trips and issues an alarm. Shock loading or fast acceleration with high inertia loads can cause this fault.

Troubleshooting:

Remove power and check if the motor shaft can be turned.

Check that the motor size matches the frequency converter.

Check parameters 1-20 to 1-25 for correct motor data.

ALARM 14, Earth (ground) fault

There is current from the output phases to earth, either in the cable between the frequency converter and the motor or in the motor itself.

Remove power to the frequency converter and repair the earth fault.

Check for earth faults in the motor by measuring the resistance to ground of the motor leads and the motor with a megohmmeter.

ALARM 16, Short circuit

There is short-circuiting in the motor or motor wiring.

Remove power to the frequency converter and repair the short circuit.

WARNING/ALARM 17, Control word timeout

There is no communication to the frequency converter. The warning is only active when *8-04 Control Word Timeout Function* is NOT set to OFF.

If 8-04 Control Word Timeout Function is set to Stop and Trip, a warning appears and the frequency converter ramps down until it trips, while giving an alarm. 8-03 Control Timeout Time could possibly be increased.

Troubleshooting:

Check connections on the serial communication cable.

Increase 8-03 Control Word Timeout Time

Check the operation of the communication equipment.

Verify a proper installation based on EMC requirements.

WARNING 24, External fan fault

The fan warning function is an extra protective function that checks if the fan is running/mounted.

Troubleshooting

Check for proper fan operation.

Cycle power to the frequency converter and check that the fan operates briefly at start-up.

Check the sensors on the heatsink and control card.

ALARM 30, Motor phase U missing

Motor phase U between the frequency converter and the motor is missing.

Remove power from the frequency converter and check motor phase U.

ALARM 31, Motor phase V missing

Motor phase V between the frequency converter and the motor is missing.

Remove power from the frequency converter and check motor phase V.

ALARM 32, Motor phase W missing

Motor phase W between the frequency converter and the motor is missing.

Remove power from the frequency converter and check motor phase W.

ALARM 38, Internal fault

When an internal fault occurs, a code number defined in *Table 5.3* is displayed.

Troubleshooting

Cycle power

Check that the option is properly installed

Check for loose or missing wiring

It may be necessary to contact your Danfoss supplier or service department. Note the code number for further troubleshooting directions.

No.	Text
0	Serial port cannot be initialised. Contact your
	Danfoss supplier or Danfoss Service Department.
256-258	Power EEPROM data is defective or too old.
	Replace power card.
512-519	Internal fault. Contact your Danfoss supplier or
	Danfoss Service Department.
783	Parameter value outside of min/max limits
1024-1284	Internal fault. Contact your Danfoss supplier or the
	Danfoss Service Department.
1299	Option SW in slot A is too old
1300	Option SW in slot B is too old
1302	Option SW in slot C1 is too old
1315	Option SW in slot A is not supported (not allowed)
1316	Option SW in slot B is not supported (not allowed)
1318	Option SW in slot C1 is not supported (not
	allowed)
1379-2819	Internal fault. Contact your Danfoss supplier or
	Danfoss Service Department.
2561	Replace control card
2820	LCP stack overflow
2821	Serial port overflow
2822	USB port overflow
3072-5122	Parameter value is outside its limits
5123	Option in slot A: Hardware incompatible with
	control board hardware
5124	Option in slot B: Hardware incompatible with
	control board hardware
5125	Option in slot C0: Hardware incompatible with
	control board hardware
5126	Option in slot C1: Hardware incompatible with
	control board hardware
5376-6231	Internal fault. Contact your Danfoss supplier or
	Danfoss Service Department.

Table 5.3 Internal Fault Codes

WARNING 47, 24V supply low

The 24 V DC is measured on the control card. The external 24 V DC backup power supply may be overloaded, otherwise contact the Danfoss supplier.

Danfoss



ALARM 51, AMA check Unom and Inom

The settings for motor voltage, motor current and motor power are wrong. Check the settings in parameters 1-20 to 1-25.

ALARM 52, AMA low Inom

The motor current is too low. Check the setting in *4-18 Current Limit*.

ALARM 53, AMA motor too big The motor is too big for the AMA to operate.

ALARM 54, AMA motor too small The motor is too small for the AMA to operate.

ALARM 55, AMA parameter out of range The parameter values of the motor are outside of the acceptable range. AMA does not run.

56 ALARM, AMA interrupted by user The user has interrupted the AMA.

ALARM 57, AMA internal fault

Try to restart AMA again. Repeated restarts can over heat the motor.

ALARM 58, Internal fault Contact your Danfoss supplier.

WARNING 59, Current limit

The current is higher than the value in *4-18 Current Limit*. Ensure that Motor data in parameters 1-20 to 1-25 are set correctly. Possibly increase the current limit. Be sure that the system can operate safely at a higher limit.

WARNING 60, External interlock

A digital input signal is indicating a fault condition external to the frequency converter. An external interlock has commanded the frequency converter to trip. Clear the external fault condition. To resume normal operation, apply 24 V DC to the terminal programmed for external interlock. Reset the frequency converter.

WARNING 66, Heatsink temperature low

This warning is based on the temperature sensor in the IGBT module.

Troubleshooting:

The heatsink temperature measured as 0 °C could indicate that the temperature sensor is defective, thus causing the fan speed to increase to the maximum. If the sensor wire between the IGBT and the gate drive card is disconnected, this warning is produced. Also, check the IGBT thermal sensor.

ALARM 79, Illegal power section configuration

The scaling card is the incorrect part number or not installed. Also MK102 connector on the power card could not be installed.

ALARM 80, Drive initialised to default value

Parameter settings are initialised to default settings after a manual reset. Reset the unit to clear the alarm.

ALARM 95, Broken belt

Torque is below the torque level set for no load, indicating a broken belt. 22-60 Broken Belt Function is set for alarm. Troubleshoot the system and reset the frequency converter after the fault has been cleared.

WARNING 250, New spare part

The power card or switch mode power supply has been exchanged. The frequency converter type code must be restored in the EEPROM. Select the correct type code in *14-23 Typecode Setting* according to the label on the unit. Remember to select 'Save to EEPROM' to complete.

WARNING 251, New typecode

The frequency converter has a new type code.

VLT® AutomationDrive FC 360 Programming Guide

Index

В

С

Catch Up	
Circuitry	
Coasting	4
Comparators, 13-1*	63
Control Cables Card Terminal	101
Copy/Save, 0-5*	
Ctrl. Word Settings, 8-1*	58
Current Limit Control, 14-3* Rating	

D

Data Readouts, 16-**	.76
DC	
Brake Current	27
Brake Cut In Speed	27
Braking Time	27
Default Settings	82
Definitions	4
Digital	
Digital	102
Digital Input1	102 37

Drive

Identification	74
Status, 16-3*	77

Е

EMC	103
Energy Optimising, 14-4*	72
Environment, 14-5*	73
ETR	77
Ext. Process PID Ctrl., 7-5*	56

F

FC	
MC Protocol Set, 8-4*	59
Port Diagnostics, 8-8*	61
Port Settings, 8-3*	
Fieldbus & FC Port, 16-8*	
Freeze Output	4

G Ge

General	
Settings, 8-0*	58
Status, 16-0*	76

I

Input	
Signal	
Terminals	
Inputs And Outputs	
Inverter Switching, 14-0*	

J		
Jo)g	4

ı

LCP	
LCP	4, 5, 99
Custom Readout, 0-3*	
Keypad, 0-4*	20
LED	
Live Zero	
Load Compensations	
Local Reference	
Logic Rules, 13-4*	64

Μ

Main	
Menu	
Reactance	22, 23



Mains

On/Off, 14-1*	69
Supply	6
Mechanical Brake	
Menu Key	
Minimum Sleep Time	80
Missing Motor Phase Function	
Motor	
Control Principle	
Current	
Data	102, 104
Limits, 4-1*	
Magnetisation At Zero Speed	
Poles	
Power	
Speed Direction	
Status	
Voltage	

Ν

Navigation Keys And Indicator Lights (LEDs)	11
Nominal Motor Speed	22
NPN	37
Numeric Display	11

0 0n

0
Operating
Data, 15-0*
Mode 17
Operation Keys And Indicator Lights (LEDs) 11
Operation/Display, 0-** 17
Output
Output
Current 102
Over-current

Ρ

1	
Password, 0-6*	20
Phase Loss	101
PNP	
Potentiometer Reference	
Preset Reference	
Process Ctrl. Feedb., 7-2* PID Ctrl., 7-3*	
Programming	101
Protection Mode	7
Pulse Input, 5-5* Outputs, 5-6* Start/Stop	

Q

R	
Rated Motor Speed	
RCD	5
Ref. & Feedb	77
References, 3-1*	
Relay Outputs	
Relays	41
Reset	102, 104

S

Safety Precautions
Screened/armoured9
Serial Bus
Set-up Operations, 0-1*
Short Circuit 103
Sleep 80 Speed [Hz]
Speed PID Ctrl
Start Delay
Start/Stop9
States, 13-5*
Stator Leakage Reactance
Status Menu 15
Symbols
Synchronous Motor Speed

Danfoss

Т	
Terminal	
42 Mode	51
45 Mode	49
53 Filter Time Constant	49
53 High Current	48
53 High Ref./Feedb. Value	48
53 High Voltage	48
53 Low Current	
53 Low Ref./Feedb. Value	48
53 Low Voltage	
53 Mode	
54 Filter Time Constant	
54 High Current	
54 High Ref./Feedb. Value	
54 High Voltage	
54 Low Current	
54 Low Ref./Feedb. Value	
54 Low Voltage	
54 Mode	49
Thermal Load	23, 77
Thermistor	6
Timers, 13-2*	64
Torque PI Control, 7-1*	54
Trip	
Condition	
Lock	99, 101
Reset	71

V Volta

Voltage	
Imbalance	
Reference Via A Potentiometer	10
WCplus	6

W Wai

.

warning	
Current High	
Current Low	
Warnings And Alarms	101





www.danfoss.com/drives

Danfoss can accept no responsibility for possible errors in catalogues, brochures and other printed material. Danfoss reserves the right to alter its products without notice. This also applies to products already on order provided that such alterations can be made without subsequential changes being necessary in specifications already agreed. All trademarks in this material are property of the respective companies. Danfoss and the Danfoss logotype are trademarks of Danfoss A/S. All rights reserved.

130R0507



Rev. 2012-12-07